

Payment and Security: The Series 2011 Bonds (as defined herein) will be special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), payable solely from and secured by a pledge of certain payments to be made by the Board of Cooperative Educational Services for the Sole Supervisory District of St. Lawrence and Lewis Counties ("St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES") pursuant to a Lease and Agreement (the "Agreement"), dated as of May 25, 2011 between St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and the Authority and all funds and accounts (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) authorized under the Authority's Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted August 15, 2001, as heretofore amended and supplemented (the "Master Resolution"), and established by the Authority's Series Resolution Authorizing Up To \$6,800,000 Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence-Lewis Issue), Series 2011, adopted May 25, 2011 (the "Series 2011 Resolution" and, together with the Master Resolution, the "Resolutions").

The Agreement, which is a general obligation of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, requires St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to pay amounts sufficient to pay, or cause to be paid, the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds as such payments become due (the "Basic Rent"), as well as additional rental fees and expenses of the Authority and the Trustee (collectively with the Basic Rent, the "Rentals"). Payment of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' obligations under the Agreement shall be made pursuant to the provisions of the Act (as hereinafter defined) which provides that the Comptroller of the State of New York shall deduct from any state funds payable to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES an amount equal to the amount payable by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement for the ensuing school year. To secure its payment of all of the Rentals due under the Agreement, including the Basic Rent, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES sufficient to pay such amounts (the "Pledged Revenues"). The Series 2011 Bonds will be secured by the pledge and assignment to the Trustee of the Basic Rent payments to be paid by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority's interest in the Pledged Revenues. The apportionment of State aid is based on a statutory formula. Both the determination of the amount of State aid and the apportionment of such State aid are legislative acts and the State Legislature may amend or repeal the statutes relating to State aid and the formulas which determine the amount of State aid payable to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. Such amendments could result in the increase, decrease or elimination of the amount of State aid appropriated by the State Legislature. See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS."

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES does not levy and collect taxes. The component school districts of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, however, are required to levy taxes to pay their allocable share of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' administrative expenses, including the payment of each component school district's proportionate share of the amount due from St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement. See "PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES."

The Series 2011 Bonds will not be a debt of the State of New York nor will the State be liable thereon. The Authority has no taxing power.

**Description:** The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Interest (due February 15, 2012 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter) on the Series 2011 Bonds will be payable by check mailed to the registered owners thereof and principal will be payable at the corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, Trustee and Paying Agent.

The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued initially under a Book-Entry Only System, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Individual purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2011 Bonds will be made in Book-Entry form (without certificates). So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2011 Bonds, payments of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on such Series 2011 Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of DTC participants. See "PART 3 – THE SERIES 2011 BONDS – Book-Entry Only System" herein.

Redemption or Purchase In Lieu of Optional Redemption: The Series 2011 Bonds are subject to redemption or purchase in lieu of optional redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

**Tax Exemption:** In the opinion of Hodgson Russ LLP and Golden & Associates, P.C., Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and assuming, among other things, the accuracy of certain representations and certifications and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Co-Bond Counsel are also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Co-Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of New York and any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York). Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2011 Bonds. See "PART 11 - TAX MATTERS" herein.

The Series 2011 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriter (as defined hereinafter). The offer of the Series 2011 Bonds may be subject to prior sale or may be withdrawn or modified at any time without notice. The offer is subject to the approval of legality by Hodgson Russ LLP, Albany, New York, and Golden & Associates, P.C., New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its co-counsel, Trespasz & Marquardt, LLP, Syracuse, New York and Marous & Marous, P.C., New York, New York, and for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES by its counsels Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe, LLP, New York, New York, and Ferrara, Fiorenza, Larrison, Barrett & Reitz, P.C., East Syracuse, New York. The Authority expects to deliver the Series 2011 Bonds in definitive form in New York, New York, on or about July 22, 2011.

# **RBC Capital Markets**

# \$6,800,000

# DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK MASTER BOCES PROGRAM LEASE REVENUE BONDS (ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS ISSUE), SERIES 2011

#### SERIAL BONDS

Due August 15 <sup>th</sup>	<u>Amount</u>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<u>Price</u>	CUSIP <sup>(1)</sup>
2012	\$ 245,000	2.000%	0.680%	101.396	649906GH1
2013	270,000	3.000%	1.020%	104.033	649906GJ7
2014	275,000	3.000%	1.390%	104.812	649906GK4
2015	285,000	3.000%	1.740%	104.922	649906GL2
2016	295,000	3.000%	2.130%	104.154	649906GM0
2017	300,000	2.250%	2.570%	98.212	649906GN8
2018	310,000	2.500%	2.920%	97.335	649906GP3
2019	315,000	3.000%	3.240%	98.307	649906GQ1
2020	325,000	3.250%	3.470%	98.300	649906GR9
2021	335,000	3.375%	3.660%	97.616	649906GS7
2022	350,000	3.500%	3.900%	96.431	649906GT5
	\$3,305,000				

#### \$1,560,000 5.500% Term Bond Due August 15, 2026 to Yield 4.270% CUSIP 649906GV0

\$1,935,000 5.625% Term Bond Due August 15, 2030 to Yield 4.550% CUSIP 649906GU2

<sup>(1)</sup> Copyright 2011 American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an organization not affiliated with the Authority and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2011 Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriter is responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2011 Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to change after the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including but not limited to, a refunding in whole or part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2011 Bonds.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Authority, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES or the Underwriter to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds, other than the information and representations contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES or the Underwriter.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be a sale of the Series 2011 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

Certain information in this Official Statement has been supplied by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and other sources that the Authority believes are reliable. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriter guarantees the accuracy or completeness of such information, and such information is not to be construed as a representation of the Authority or of the Underwriter.

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES has reviewed the parts of this Official Statement describing St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, the Project, the Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds and Appendix B. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES shall certify as of the dates of sale and delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds that such parts do not contain any untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit any material facts necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements are made, not misleading. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of any other information included in this Official Statement.

The New York State Department of Education (the "Department") has reviewed the parts of this Official Statement relating to BOCES generally and the Department's participation in the transaction contemplated herein. The Department shall certify as of the date of delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds that such parts do not contain any untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit any material facts necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements are made, not misleading. The Department makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of any other information included in this Official Statement.

References in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolutions, the Agreement and the Agreement of Lease do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolutions, the Agreement and the Agreement of Lease for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolutions, the Agreement and the Agreement and the Trustee.

The order and placement of material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, are not to be deemed a determination of relevance, materiality or importance and all material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

Under no circumstances shall the delivery of this Official Statement, or any sale made after its delivery, create any implication that the affairs of the Authority or St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES have remained unchanged after the date of this Official Statement.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>Part</u>	Page	<u>Part</u>	Page
PART 1 - INTRODUCTION	1	Future Financing Plans	19
Purpose of the Official Statement		Litigation	19
Purpose of the Issue		PART 6 – THE PROJECT	19
Authorization of Issuance		PART 7 SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	
The Authority	2	PART 8 – THE AUTHORITY	
St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES			
The Series 2011 Bonds		PART 9 – LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS	
Payment of the Series 2011 Bonds		FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT	
Security for the Series 2011 Bonds		PART 10 – NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	26
The Project		PART 11 – TAX MATTERS	26
PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND		Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel	26
SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011		Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenant	
BONDS	3	Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences	
Payment of the Series 2011 Bonds		Original Issue Discount	
Direct Payment by State Comptroller		Original Issue Premium	
New Tax Levy Limitation Law		Information Reporting and Backup Withholding	
Security for the Series 2011 Bonds	5	Other Impacts	
Lease Payments		Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events	
Pledge and Assignment of State Aid	5	Form of Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel	29
Debt Service Reserve Fund		PART 12 – STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES	
Issuance of Additional Bonds		2011 BONDS	29
General		PART 13 – COVENANT BY THE STATE	29
Defaults and Remedies under the Agreement		PART 14 – LEGAL MATTERS	
Defaults and Remedies under the Master Resolution		PART 15 – UNDERWRITING	
PART 3 – THE SERIES 2011 BONDS			
Description of the Series 2011 Bonds	7	PART 16 – CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
Redemption and Purchase in Lieu of Optional	7	PART 17 – RATINGS	31
Redemption Provisions		PART 18 – SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND	
Book-Entry Only System		CERTIFICATIONS	
Debt Service Requirements	11		
PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE		APPENDIX A - DEFINITIONS	
EDUCATIONAL SERVICES		APPENDIX B - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF ST. LAWRENCE LEWIS BOCES	
General Description of BOCES		APPENDIX C - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE	
State Aid to BOCES		LEASE AND AGREEMENT	
State Appropriations	14	APPENDIX D - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE	
Obligations of Component School Districts		MASTER RESOLUTION	
PART 5 – ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES		APPENDIX E – FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF CO-BOND	
History		COUNSEL	E-1
Operations			
Governance			
Facilities			
Financial Information	17		

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

DORMITORY AUTHORITY - STATE OF NEW YORK PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. - PRESIDENT 515 BROADWAY ALBANY, N.Y. 12207 ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., ESQ. – CHAIR

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO \$6,800,000 DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK MASTER BOCES PROGRAM LEASE REVENUE BONDS (ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS ISSUE), SERIES 2011

# **PART 1 - INTRODUCTION**

#### **Purpose of the Official Statement**

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover and the inside cover page and appendices, is to provide information about the Authority and St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES (as hereafter defined) in connection with the offering by the Authority of \$6,800,000 aggregate principal amount of the Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence-Lewis Issue), Series 2011 (the "Series 2011 Bonds").

The following is a description of certain information concerning the Series 2011 Bonds, the Authority and the Project (as hereafter described). A more complete description of such information and additional information that may affect decisions to invest in the Series 2011 Bonds is contained throughout this Official Statement, which should be read in its entirety. Certain terms used in this Official Statement are defined in Appendix A hereto.

#### **Purpose of the Issue**

The Series 2011 Bonds are being issued and will be used together with other available moneys to (i) pay Costs of the Project, (ii) make a deposit to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and (iii) pay all or a portion of the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds. See "PART 7 – ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

## **Authorization of Issuance**

The Dormitory Authority Act (the "Act") empowers the Authority, among other things, to issue its bonds for the purpose of financing or refinancing the acquisition, construction or improvement of "board of cooperative educational services school facilities." The Act further authorizes any board of cooperative educational services in the State (a "BOCES"), when authorized by its voters, to convey a leasehold interest in property owned by such BOCES to the Authority and to lease the property back from the Authority for purposes of financing such BOCES' school facilities. Consistent with the Act, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES will, pursuant to the Agreement of Lease, lease certain property on which the Project is to be located to the Authority (the "Agreement of Lease") and the Authority will in turn sublease the Project back to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES pursuant to the Lease and Agreement (the "Agreement").

The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Master Resolution, the Series 2011 Resolution and the Act. The Master Resolution authorizes the issuance of multiple Series of Bonds for BOCES throughout the State. Each Series of Bonds is to be separately secured by (i) the funds and accounts, including a debt service reserve fund, but excluding the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, established pursuant to a Series Resolution, (ii) certain payments to be made under an agreement to be executed by and between the Authority and the BOCES for whose benefit the applicable Series of Bonds is to be issued and (iii) the pledge and assignment by such BOCES in its agreement of a portion of State aid payable to such BOCES sufficient to pay the amounts due under such agreement. Neither the funds and accounts established under any Series Resolution nor any agreement nor the pledge



of State aid for one Series of Bonds shall secure any other Series of Bonds, except that an additional Series of Bonds issued to finance a project for a BOCES for which Bonds have already been issued may be secured on a subordinate basis to the outstanding Series of Bonds for such BOCES. The Series 2011 Bonds will be the second series of bonds issued for the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and the pledge and assignment of State aid securing the Series 2011 Bonds will be subordinate to the pledge and assignment of State aid securing the Authority's Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence-Lewis Issue), Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds"). See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS – Issuance of Additional Bonds."

## The Authority

The Authority is a public benefit corporation of the State, created for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of public-purpose facilities for certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions. See "PART 8 – THE AUTHORITY."

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES

The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES was established as a sole supervisory district in 1970, when the final two remaining supervisory districts merged under the approval of the Commissioner of Education. It provides services to 18 school districts in St. Lawrence and Lewis Counties, New York, which together have approximately 20,000 students. The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES shared services are intended to enhance local district educational programs and to provide educational programs to component school districts which could not themselves provide such programs efficiently or economically. See "PART 5 - ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES."

## The Series 2011 Bonds

The Series 2011 Bonds will be dated and bear interest from their delivery date, payable each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2012. The Series 2011 Bonds will bear interest at the rates and mature at the times set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. See "PART 3 – THE SERIES 2011 BONDS – Description of the Series 2011 Bonds."

#### Payment of the Series 2011 Bonds

The Series 2011 Bonds are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Basic Rent payments to be made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES under the Agreement. Pursuant to the Master Resolution, such payments and the Authority's right to receive the same have been pledged to the Trustee.

The Act provides that the Comptroller of the State of New York is to deduct from any State funds payable to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES an amount equal to the amount payable by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement for the ensuing school year. Such amount will be paid directly to the Trustee. The apportionment of State aid is based on a statutory formula. Both the determination of the amount of State aid and the apportionment of such State aid are legislative acts and the State Legislature may amend or repeal the statutes relating to State aid and the formulas which determine the amount of State aid available for the BOCES. Such amendments could result in the increase, decrease or elimination of the amount of State aid available for the payment of debt service on the Series 2011 Bonds. The financial condition of the State may affect the amount of State aid appropriated by the State Legislature. See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS."

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES does not have the power to levy and collect taxes. The component school districts of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, however, are required to levy real property taxes to pay their allocable share of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES expenses related to the Project. The Act provides that the amount due from St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement constitutes either an "administrative expense" or a "capital expense", as determined by the Commissioner of the State Education Department. See "PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES."

#### Security for the Series 2011 Bonds

The Series 2011 Bonds will be secured by the pledge and assignment to the Trustee of Basic Rent, the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2011 Bonds (until disbursed as provided by the Master Resolution) and all funds and accounts authorized by the Master Resolution and established by the Series 2011 Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), which include a Debt Service Reserve Fund. The Agreement requires St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to pay Basic Rent to the Authority as well as additional rental fees and expenses of the Authority and the Trustee (together with Basic Rent, the "Rentals"). To secure

the payment of the Rentals, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES will assign and pledge to the Authority a portion of any and all public funds apportioned by the State to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in an amount sufficient to pay such Rentals. Such pledge and assignment is subordinate to the pledge and assignment made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in order to secure the Series 2007 Bonds. As a result, any State funds payable to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and received by the Trustee shall be applied first to payments to be made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES pursuant to the applicable Agreement relating to the Series 2007 Bonds and then toward the payments to be made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES pursuant to the Agreement relating to the Series 2011 Bonds.

# **The Project**

The Project consists of the acquisition, renovation and equipping of an approximately 69,966 square foot one- story former nursing home located on a 5.56 acre parcel of land at 40 West Main Street, Canton, New York for use as a primary administrative office building for the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. For a further description of the Project expected to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds, see "PART 6 – THE PROJECT."

#### PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS

Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual and statutory provisions relating to the sources of payment and security for the Bonds, including the Series 2011 Bonds, issued under the Master Resolution. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Resolutions, the Agreement and the Agreement of Lease for a more complete description of such provisions. Copies of the Resolutions, the Agreement and the Agreement of Lease are on file with the Authority and the Trustee. See also "Appendix C – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Lease and Agreement" and "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Resolution" for a more complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the parties thereto.

# Payment of the Series 2011 Bonds

The Series 2011 Bonds are special obligations of the Authority. The principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds are payable solely from the Revenues. The Revenues consist of the Basic Rent required to be paid by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES under the Agreement on account of the principal of and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds and to maintain the Debt Service Reserve Fund at the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement as well as the Pledged Revenues and the Authority's right to receive same. See "Appendix A – Definitions – Revenues." The Revenues and the right to receive them have been pledged to the Trustee.

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES is to assign and pledge to the Authority a portion of any and all public funds payable by the State to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in an amount sufficient to pay all Rentals due under the Agreement. State aid is normally paid to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES by the State on or about February 1, June 1 and September 1 of each year (but such schedule may be changed by the State in its discretion). The Act provides that the Comptroller of the State of New York (the "State Comptroller") is to deduct from any State funds to become due to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES an amount equal to the amount payable by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement for the ensuing school year. It is expected that the September 1 payment of State aid to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES will be sufficient to pay the Basic Rent due on such date (i.e., an amount sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds on the succeeding February 15 and August 15). To the extent that payments from the State Comptroller to the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution and the Memorandum of Understanding are less than the Basic Rent due on September 1, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES would be required to make such payment (with amounts paid later by the State or with other monies of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES) by January 15 (with respect to the February 15 debt service payment).

The Basic Rent payable in connection with the Series 2011 Bonds is to be paid to the Trustee on September 1 of each year commencing on September 1, 2011, in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the terms of the Memorandum of Understanding. Basic Rent is equal to the interest and principal coming due on the next succeeding February 15 and August 15. In addition, the installment due on September 1 of any year includes the amount, if any, required to restore the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

# **Direct Payment by State Comptroller**

The Act requires the Authority to certify annually to the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") the total amount payable to it in each year by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. The Commissioner is then required by law to certify to the

State Comptroller the amount of State aid payable to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and the amount to be paid by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority for the ensuing school year. The State Comptroller is thereafter required by law to deduct the amount so certified as payable to the Authority from any State aid to become due to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and pay it to or upon the order of the Authority.

The State is not legally obligated to appropriate any moneys for the purpose of providing State aid or assistance to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES or any other BOCES. The apportionment of State aid is based on a statutory formula. Both the determination of the amount of State aid and the apportionment of such State aid are legislative acts and the State Legislature may amend or repeal the statutes relating to State aid and the formulas which determine the amount of State aid available to the BOCES. Such amendments could result in the increase, decrease or elimination of the amount of State aid available for the payment of debt service on the Series 2011 Bonds. The financial condition of the State may affect the amount of State aid appropriated by the State Legislature.

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES does not have the power to levy and collect taxes. The component school districts of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, however, are required to levy taxes to pay their allocable share of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES administrative expenses, including the payment of each component school district's proportionate share of the amount due from St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement. See "PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES."

The Series 2011 Bonds will not be a debt of the State nor will the State be liable thereon. The Authority has no taxing power.

# New Tax Levy Limitation Law

Historically, the amount of state aid provided to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES exceeds any amount due on bonds issued by the Authority. For example, in the most recently completed fiscal year, the amount of total state aid paid to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES amounted to \$17,775,556.00, of which \$861,752.00 was retained at the Comptroller and delivered to the Trustee for payments on the Series 2007 Bonds. In the event that the amount of state aid due St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in a particular calendar year (subject to intercept by the Comptroller) is less than the amount that St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES owes the Authority in that calendar year, the component school districts of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES will be obligated to levy taxes to pay their allocable share of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' administrative expenses, subject to any restrictions provided in State law.

On June 24, 2011, Chapter 97 of the Laws of 2011 was signed into law by the Governor (the "Tax Levy Limitation Law"). The Tax Levy Limitation Law applies to all local governments, including the school districts which comprise the component school districts of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES.

The Tax Levy Limitation Law restricts, among other things, the amount of real property taxes that may be levied by or on behalf of a school district in a particular year, beginning with the 2012-2013 fiscal year. It expires on June 16, 2016 unless extended. Pursuant to the Tax Levy Limitation Law, the tax levy of a school district cannot increase by more than the lesser of (i) two percent (2%) or (ii) the annual increase in the consumer price index ("CPI"), over the amount of the prior year's tax levy. Certain adjustments would be permitted for taxable real property full valuation increases or changes in physical or quantity growth in the real property base as defined in Section 1220 of the Real Property Tax Law. A school district could exceed the tax levy limitation for the coming fiscal year only if the voters of such school district first approve a budget by at least 60% affirmative vote of those voting to override such limitation for such coming fiscal year only. There are permissible exceptions for school districts to the tax levy limitation provided in the Tax Levy Limitation Law, including expenditures made on account of certain tort settlements and certain increases in the average actuarial contribution rates of the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System, and the Teachers' Retirement System. School district's calculation of each fiscal year's tax levy limit is subject to review by the Commissioner of Education and the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance prior to adoption of its each fiscal year budget.

There is also a permissible exception for school districts to the tax levy limitation provided in the Tax Levy Limitation Law for "Capital Local Expenditures" subject to voter approval where required by law. This term is defined in a manner that does not include certain items for which a school district may issue debt including the payment of judgments or settled claims including tax certiorari payments, and cashflow borrowings including tax anticipation notes, revenue anticipation notes, budget notes and deficiency notes. "Capital Local Expenditures", are defined as "the taxes associated with budgeted expenditures resulting from the financing, refinancing, acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement, furnishing and equipping of or otherwise providing for school district capital facilities or school district capital equipment, including debt

service and lease expenditures, and transportation capital debt service, subject to the approval of the qualified voters where referred by law".

While the Tax Levy Limitation Law may provide an exception for Local Capital Expenditures, there is no clear exception for payments to be made by a component school district of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in support of each component school district's proportionate share of the amount due to the Authority under the Agreement. In the event that the amount of state aid due St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in a particular calendar year (subject to intercept by the Comptroller) is less than the amount that St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES owes the Authority in that calendar year, it is not possible to know at this time what affect, if any, the Tax Levy Limitation Law will have on the ability of any component school district of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' administrative expenses, including the payment of such school district's proportionate share of the amount due from St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement. See "PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES."

## Security for the Series 2011 Bonds

The Series 2011 Bonds will be secured by the pledge and assignment to the Trustee of Basic Rent, the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2011 Bonds (until disbursed as provided by the Resolutions) and all funds and accounts authorized by the Master Resolution and established by the Series 2011 Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), which include a Debt Service Reserve Fund, and the Authority's security interest in the Pledged Revenues. The Series 2011 Bonds are the second series of bonds issued for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES under the Master Resolution. The Series 2011 Bonds will be paid and secured on a subordinate basis to the Series 2007 Bonds, which were the first series of bonds issued for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES under the Master Resolution. Pursuant to the terms of the Resolutions, the funds and accounts established by the Resolutions secure only the Series 2011 Bonds and do not secure any other Series of Bonds issued under the Master Resolution. See "Issuance of Additional Bonds" herein.

#### Lease Payments

Consistent with the Act, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES will, pursuant to the Agreement of Lease, lease certain property on which the Project is located to the Authority and the Authority will in turn sublease such property and the Project back to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES pursuant to the Agreement. The Series 2011 Bonds are not secured by any real estate interest in the Project. The Agreement is a general obligation of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' obligations to pay Rentals under the Agreement are absolute and unconditional without any right of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim against the Authority.

The Authority has covenanted for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011 Bonds that it will not create, or cause to be created, any lien or charge upon the Revenues or its interest in the Pledged Revenues, the proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds or the funds or accounts established under the Master Resolution, which is prior to, or equal to, the pledge made by the Master Resolution other than that lien or charge created in connection with the Series 2007 Bonds.

#### Pledge and Assignment of State Aid

As additional security for the payment of the Rentals, including Basic Rent, to the Authority, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES will assign and pledge to the Authority, a portion of any and all public funds payable by the State to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in an amount sufficient to pay such Rentals. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES further agrees that all State and local officials concerned are authorized to apportion and pay to or upon the order of the Authority all such pledged funds. The pledge and assignment will be irrevocable (in accordance with the Act) and will continue until the date on which the liabilities of the Authority incurred as a result of the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds have been paid or otherwise discharged.

Such pledge and assignment is subordinate to the pledge and assignment made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in order to secure the Series 2007 Bonds. As a result, any State funds payable to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and received by the Trustee shall be applied <u>first</u> to the payments to be made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES for Outstanding Series 2007 Bonds and <u>second</u> toward the payments to be made by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES for the Series 2011 Bonds.

#### **Debt Service Reserve Fund**

The Master Resolution requires that the Debt Service Reserve Fund be maintained at its requirement, which is an amount equal to one-half of the greatest amount required in the then current or any future calendar year to pay the sum of the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds payable during such year.

Moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund are to be withdrawn and deposited in the Debt Service Fund whenever the amount in the Debt Service Fund on the fourth Business Day preceding each interest payment date is less than the amount which is necessary to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments, if any, of and interest on Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds payable on such interest payment date. The Master Resolution requires, and the Agreement provides that the amount necessary to restore the Debt Service Reserve Fund to its requirement is to be included in the Basic Rent. Moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of its requirement may be deposited in other funds and accounts and applied by the Trustee in accordance with the Master Resolution. See "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Resolution."

# **Issuance of Additional Bonds**

In addition to the Series 2007 Bonds and the Series 2011 Bonds, the Master Resolution authorizes the issuance of other Series of Bonds for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and other BOCES for other specified purposes, including refunding the Outstanding Bonds issued under the Master Resolution. Each Series of Bonds issued under the Master Resolution will be separately secured by the pledge and assignment of the Applicable Revenues, the Authority's interest in the Applicable Pledged Revenues, the proceeds from the sale of such Series of Bonds and all funds and accounts (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) authorized by the Applicable Series Resolution. Any additional Series of Bonds issued to finance or refinance a project for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES would be paid and secured on a subordinate basis to the Series 2011 Bonds unless otherwise consented to by a majority of the holders of the Series 2011 Bonds. Therefore, to the extent Pledged Revenues or St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES payments of Basic Rent were insufficient to pay for the Series 2007 Bonds, the Series 2011 Bonds and such additional Bonds, amounts would be applied first to pay the Series 2007 Bonds, the Series 2011 Bonds and then such additional Bonds.

#### General

The Series 2011 Bonds will not be a debt of the State of New York nor will the State be liable thereon. The Authority has no taxing power. The Authority has never defaulted in the timely payment of principal or sinking fund installments of or interest on its bonds or notes. See "PART 8 – THE AUTHORITY."

# Defaults and Remedies under the Agreement

Among the events that would constitute an "event of default" under the Agreement are the failure by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to pay the Rentals within seven days after they become due or to observe or perform any of the covenants, conditions or agreements contained in the Agreement which continues for the applicable grace period after notice of such failure has been given to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. In the event any such event of default will have happened and be continuing, the Authority may exercise such remedies available at law or in equity other than termination of the Agreement. In no event will an "event of default" under the Agreement cause an acceleration of the Rentals due under the Agreement.

## **Defaults and Remedies under the Master Resolution**

"Events of Default" under the Master Resolution include: (i) the failure to pay principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of, and interest on the Bonds when due; (ii) the failure to comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to the Series 2011 Bonds necessary to maintain the exclusion of interest thereon from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, with the result that interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is no longer excludable from the gross income of the Holders thereof; and (iii) a default by the Authority in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Resolutions or in the Series 2011 Bonds on the part of the Authority to be performed and such default continues for 30 days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied will have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and will give such notice at the written request of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of such Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds, unless, if such default is not capable of being cured within 30 days, the Authority has commenced to cure such default within said 30 days and diligently prosecutes the cure thereof.

The Resolutions provide that if an "event of default" occurs and continues, the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds, or, in the case of a happening and continuance of an "event of default" specified in clause (ii) above, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds (with the consent of the Insurer), the Trustee will proceed (subject to the provisions of the Master Resolution), to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondholders or of such Facility Provider under the Resolutions or under the laws of the State by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, either for the specific performance of any covenant contained under the Resolutions or in aid or execution of any

power therein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy as the Trustee deems most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. In no event will an "event of default" cause an acceleration of the Series 2011 Bonds under the Resolutions.

In the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolutions, the Trustee may sue for, enforce payment of, and receive any and all amounts then, or during any default becoming, and at any time remaining, due from the Authority for principal or interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of the Resolutions or of the Series 2011 Bonds, with interest on overdue payments of the principal of or interest on the Series 2011 Bonds at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bonds, together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings under the Resolutions and under such Series 2011 Bonds, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Holders of such Series 2011 Bonds, and to recover and enforce a judgment or decree against the Authority but solely as provided in the Resolutions and in such Series 2011 Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect in any manner provided by law, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

# PART 3 - THE SERIES 2011 BONDS

#### **Description of the Series 2011 Bonds**

The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Master Resolution, will be dated the date of delivery and will bear interest at the rates and mature at the times set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds. The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2011 Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, pursuant to DTC's Book-Entry Only System. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2011 Bonds will be made in book-entry form, without certificates. If at any time the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued for the Series 2011 Bonds, the Series 2011 Bonds will be exchangeable for other fully registered Series 2011 Bonds in any other authorized denominations of the same maturity without charge except the payment of any tax, fee or other governmental charge to be paid with respect to such exchange, subject to the conditions and restrictions set forth in the Master Resolution. See "Book Entry Only System" herein and "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Resolution."

Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds will be payable by check or draft mailed to the registered owners thereof at the address thereof as it appears on the registration books held by the Trustee, or, at the option of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 in principal amount of the Series 2011 Bonds by wire transfer to the Holder of such Series 2011 Bonds, each as of the close of business on the February 1 and August 1, as applicable, next preceding an interest payment date. The principal or redemption price of the Series 2011 Bonds will be payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon, the Trustee and Paying Agent. As long as the Series 2011 Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, such payments will be made directly to DTC. See "Book-Entry Only System" herein.

For a more complete description of the Series 2011 Bonds, see "Appendix D – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Resolution."

# **Redemption and Purchase in Lieu of Optional Redemption Provisions**

The Series 2011 Bonds are subject to optional, mandatory, special, and purchase in lieu of optional redemption as described below.

#### **Optional Redemption**

The Series 2011 Bonds maturing on or before August 15, 2021 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2011 Bonds maturing after August 15, 2021 are subject to redemption prior to maturity on or after August 15, 2021 in any order (a) from amounts in the Debt Service Fund in excess of moneys required to pay interest, principal and Sinking Fund Installments and in excess of amounts on deposit therein for special redemption, as a whole at any time or in part on any interest payment date, or (b) at the option of the Authority, as a whole or in part at any time, at par plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

# Mandatory Redemption

In addition, the Series 2011 Bonds maturing on August 15, 2026 are subject to redemption, in part, on each August 15 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to

the date of redemption, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on August 15 (or such preceding Interest Payment Date) of each year the principal amount of Series 2011 Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

	Series 2011 Bonds Maturing on	
	<u>August 15, 2026</u>	
		Sinking Fund
Year		<u>Installments</u>
2023		\$360,000
2024		380,000
2025		400,000
2026		420,000*

### \*Final maturity.

In addition, the Series 2011 Bonds maturing on August 15, 2030 are subject to redemption, in part, on each August 15 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on August 15 (or such preceding Interest Payment Date) of each year the principal amount of Series 2011 Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

	Series 2011 Bonds Maturing on <u>August 15, 2030</u>	
Year		Sinking Fund <u>Installments</u>
2027		\$445,000
2028 2029		470,000 495,000
2030		525,000*

\*Final maturity.

#### Special Redemption

The Series 2011 Bonds are also subject to redemption, in whole or in part, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, at the option of the Authority on any interest payment date, from proceeds of a condemnation or insurance award, which proceeds are not used to repair, restore or replace the Project or upon the abandonment of the Project due to a legal or regulatory impediment.

#### Purchase in Lieu of Optional Redemption

The Series 2011 Bonds maturing on or before August 15, 2021 are not subject to purchase in lieu of optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2011 Bonds maturing after August 15, 2021, are subject to purchase in lieu of optional redemption prior to maturity on or after August 15, 2021, at the option of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES with the prior written consent of the Authority as a whole or in part at any time, at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount to be purchased (the "Purchase Price") plus accrued interest to the date set for purchase (the "Purchase Date").

## **Book-Entry Only System**

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2011 Bonds. The Series 2011 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee), or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2011 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2011 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Purchases of Series 2011 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2011 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2011 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2011 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2011 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2011 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2011 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2011 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2011 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2011 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2011 Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2011 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2011 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants

will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The Authority and the Trustee may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive registered owner of the Series 2011 Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of, and interest on, the Series 2011 Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to registered owners under the Resolution, registering the transfer of the Series 2011 Bonds, or other action to be taken by registered owners and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Authority and the Trustee shall not have any responsibility or obligation to any Direct or Indirect Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2011 Bonds under or through DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books of the Authority (kept by the Trustee) as being a registered owner, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; the payment by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant of any amount in respect of the principal, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2011 Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to registered owners thereunder or under the conditions to transfers or exchanges adopted by the Authority; or other action taken by DTC as registered owner. Interest, redemption premium, if any, and principal will be paid by the Trustee to DTC, or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to the Direct or Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its service as depository with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority and the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, the Series 2011 Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the Series 2011 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Each person for whom a Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2011 Bonds, as nominee, may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to receive a credit balance in the records of such Participant, and may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to have all notices of redemption or other communications of DTC, which may affect such persons, to be forwarded in writing by such Participant and to have notification made of all interest payments. NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO SUCH PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2011 BONDS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2011 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2011 Bonds (other than under the caption "PART 11— TAX MATTERS" herein) shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2011 Bonds.

When reference is made to any action which is required or permitted to be taken by the Beneficial Owners, such reference only relates to those permitted to act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given, they will be sent by the Trustee to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of Series 2011 Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

The Authority, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other person, may terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds if the Authority determines that (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds. or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owners. In the event that no substitute securities depository is found by the Authority or restricted registration is no longer in effect, Series 2011 Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Resolutions and the Bond Series Certificate.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY, ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS, OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (I) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, (II) ANY NOTICE THAT IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS UNDER THE RESOLUTIONS; (III) THE SELECTION

BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS; (IV) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST DUE WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2011 BONDS; (V) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS THE OWNER OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS; OR (VI) ANY OTHER MATTER.

# **Debt Service Requirements**

The following table sets forth the amounts required to be paid by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES during each twelve month period ending August 14 of the Bond Years shown for the payment of debt service on the Series 2011 Bonds, the Series 2007 Bonds and the total debt service on Outstanding St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Bonds. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES is required to pay on September 1 of each year an amount equal to the debt service on the Outstanding St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Bonds on the succeeding February 15 and August 15. See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS."

12-Month Period <u>Ended August 14,</u>	Debt Service Requirements on <u>Series 2011 Bonds</u>	Debt Service Requirements on <u>Series 2007 Bonds</u>	Total Debt Service on Outstanding St. Lawrence- <u>Lewis BOCES Bonds</u>
2011		\$860,715	\$ 860,715
2012	\$554,977	863,915	1,418,892
2013	556,463	861,315	1,417,778
2014	553,363	863,115	1,416,478
2015	555,113	859,115	1,414,228
2016	556,563	862,065	1,418,628
2017	552,713	858,890	1,411,603
2018	555,963	862,140	1,418,103
2019	553,213	859,540	1,412,753
2020	553,763	861,140	1,414,903
2021	553,200	860,978	1,414,178
2022	556,894	858,990	1,415,884
2023	554,644	863,350	1,417,994
2024	554,844	860,550	1,415,394
2025	553,944	860,860	1,414,804
2026	551,944	859,010	1,410,954
2027	553,844		553,844
2028	553,813		553,813
2029	552,375		552,375
2030	554,531		554,531

# PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

## **General Description of BOCES**

The ability to create a Board of Cooperative Educational Services was first established in 1948 and is found in sections 1950 and 1951 of the State Education Law. Initially, the legislation was aimed at enabling small rural school districts to combine their resources to provide services that otherwise would have been uneconomical, inefficient or unavailable. Under the legislation, BOCES are formed regionally (usually by a county or adjoining counties) as a consortium of the public school districts within the region. At present there are 37 BOCES, serving 688 of the 697 school districts in the State. BOCES membership is not available to the five large city school districts in the State: New York City, Buffalo, Rochester, Yonkers and Syracuse.

A BOCES is formed under the State Education Law by the school districts of a supervisory district for the purpose of providing various educational services for such school districts on a cooperative or shared basis, which services may either be too expensive or duplicative for each school district to provide for itself. A BOCES is usually formed by an order of the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") after a petition has been made to him requesting the establishment of a BOCES by the respective Boards of Education of the various school districts to be included in the proposed BOCES. The decision to establish a BOCES is not subject to voter approval.

The number of school districts comprising an individual BOCES varies. In each case, the territory within which each BOCES operates encompasses the territory of its component school districts. A school district may decide to join an established BOCES by vote of its board of education without voter approval. Once it has joined, however, a school district may not withdraw and is thereafter obligated for its share of BOCES administrative and capital expenses (including the Rentals due to the Authority under an applicable agreement).

Once formed by the Commissioner, a BOCES is governed by a Board, whose members are elected by the boards of education of the component school districts. A Board consists of five to fifteen members. Members of a BOCES Board are elected at its annual meeting and serve for terms of three years.

BOCES operate under the Education Law and the Rules and Regulations of the Commissioner of Education. The powers of a BOCES are set forth in the Education Law, which provides for their relationship with the local school districts and specifies their duties and responsibilities. A BOCES is not authorized to enter into an agreement with the Authority unless a proposition authorizing the acquisition, construction, reconstruction or financing of a board of cooperative education services school facility and specifying the costs is approved by a majority vote of the voters throughout a BOCES' component school districts. In addition, a BOCES may not begin construction on any Project unless and until it has been approved by the Commissioner.

Each BOCES is authorized to provide such program services as the Commissioner may approve and must provide any educational service that is (a) requested by the component school districts and (b) approved by the Commissioner, who first determines that the proposed program service meets an educational need and can most effectively be provided on a regional, rather than local, level. Except for BOCES administrative and capital expenses, which are allocated to and are a responsibility of the component school districts to the extent provided by the Education Law, each school district is responsible for the costs of only those educational programs or services in which it decides to participate.

The legislation permits BOCES to provide a wide variety of programs and services, which include:

General Education, including summer school.

*Career Education* – Vocational training in agriculture, distributive education, health, home economics, business and office programs, technical education and trade, industrial and service education.

Special Education - Educational services for children with special needs.

Management and Instructional Support Services – A wide variety of administrative, educational and extracurricular activities.

Education in the Arts Environmental Education

## State Aid to BOCES

A BOCES has no taxing authority and except for certain Federal grants and payments for services rendered under certain contracts with public agencies, colleges and other entities, derives all of its financial support for operations from its component school districts and the State. State law provides that State aid is paid to a BOCES, and then is to be paid by the BOCES to the component school districts to partially reimburse them for payments made to the BOCES, based upon the amount paid by the component school districts for program services and administrative and capital expenses. The component school districts pay for these expenses through real property tax levies. See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS – New Tax Levy Limitation Law."

Program services are funded by component school districts based on the district's participation in a specific program. Administrative and capital expenses of a BOCES (including the Rentals due to the Authority under an applicable agreement) are shared on a pro rata apportioned basis (based on attendance or enrollment formulas or property values) by the component school districts. Though the Commissioner may designate Rentals due to the Authority as either administrative or capital expenses, for purposes of apportionment of public monies to the BOCES, such payments shall be aided in the same manner as administrative expenses (subject to certain exceptions outlined below). All State aid payable to a BOCES, including services aid and facilities aid, as well as administrative aid, is available to be applied to pay Rentals.

BOCES costs are paid, and aided by the State, in the following manner:

## **BOCES Services Aid**

When a school district decides to subscribe to one of the BOCES programs, it agrees to pay a tuition or service fee. The aggregate amount of fees equals the BOCES' costs of providing the service. Each participating school district pays its pro-rata share of the program's costs.

The participating school district pays its fee in installments during the school year in which the BOCES provides the service, enabling the BOCES to meet payroll and other expenses. These payments are made on an estimated basis during the year. At the end of the school year, the exact cost is determined by audit.

The audited cost then becomes the basis on which State aid is calculated. These moneys are then paid to the BOCES in the school year following the school year in which the service was provided. The BOCES, in turn, allocates and pays this money to the component school districts as a reimbursement in the same school year that the BOCES receives it from the State. Therefore, in any given year, a school district will be paying to the BOCES its share of the estimated cost of the program it is currently participating in and will also be receiving moneys from the BOCES from State aid intended to partially reimburse such school districts for its share of audited educational costs paid by it to the BOCES in the prior year.

The amount of State aid paid to each BOCES is the sum of the amounts determined for each component school district by applying a State aid formula, which is prescribed by statute. Since this formula includes in its calculation the tax rate and actual valuation of taxable property of the various component school districts, the amount of the aid actually paid to each BOCES varies depending upon these tax rates and property valuations. In all cases, the amount of State aid is less than the total costs of each BOCES program services. Each school district is therefore directly responsible to its BOCES for its share of the cost of educational programs in which it participates, with State aid reimbursing a portion of the school district's share.

# BOCES Administrative Aid

BOCES administrative and capital expenses, including the Rentals due to the Authority under an applicable agreement, are charged against all component school districts based upon attendance or enrollment formulas or property values and regardless of their participation in any BOCES educational program.

Rentals due to the Authority are aided by the State in the same manner as administrative expenses with two exceptions. First, certain BOCES administrative expenses cannot exceed in the aggregate, for purposes of State aid payments, 10% of the total BOCES expenses, including the program operating expenses. However, the entire amount of BOCES payments to the Authority, as well as certain other BOCES expenses, are not subject to the 10% limit in calculating State aid. Second, unlike State aid for BOCES program operating expenses, which is received by each BOCES (and therefore by its component school districts) in the school year following the school year of expenditure, State aid for BOCES payments to the Authority may be received by each BOCES in the current school year in which such payment is made. The State appropriations for this aid are made on an estimated basis and are paid to each BOCES. In all cases, the amount of State aid for administrative expenses is less than the actual amount of these administrative expenses. Each school district is therefore directly responsible to its BOCES for its share of administrative expenses, with State aid reimbursing a portion of the school district's share.

## **BOCES** Facilities Aid

BOCES' facilities expenses are capital expenses and are charged against all component school districts based upon attendance or enrollment formulas or property values and regardless of their participation in any BOCES educational program.

BOCES facilities aid may be claimed for approved expenditures for facility construction, purchase or lease incurred for approved projects. The amount of aid payable on account of approved expenses is determined by multiplying the approved expenses by the aid ratio established by the State Education Law. Approved expenses are those incurred by the component school district during the current school year for approved debt service payments on debt instruments used to finance BOCES construction, for expenditures in support of BOCES construction and for expenditures for lease of BOCES facilities. In all cases, the amount of State aid for facilities expenses is less than the actual amount of these facilities expenses. Each school district is therefore directly responsible to its BOCES for its share of facilities expenses, with State aid reimbursing a portion of the school district's share of the costs of approved projects.

#### **State Appropriations**

The State has made appropriations to the BOCES program in each year since 1949 when the program was initiated. The amount of State aid payable to each BOCES has varied in accordance with a statutory formula set forth in the Education Law, except that payments in lieu of BOCES aid were made for the school year ending June 30, 2002 in an amount specified by the Legislature. The amount apportioned by the State for payment to a BOCES during a BOCES school year, which ends June 30th, is payable in installments, approximately 25% of which is payable in February, approximately 30% of which is payable in June, and the remaining balance is payable in September. During BOCES fiscal year, the State aid payment made in February is made in one State fiscal year, and the State aid payments made in June and September occur in the subsequent State fiscal year.

All of the State aid payable to BOCES is subject to intercept by the State Comptroller under the Act up to the amount of the Rentals payable by a BOCES under its agreement with the Authority. While the BOCES program has received State aid in each year since its inception, both the determination of the amount of State aid and the apportionment of such State aid are legislative acts and the State Legislature may amend or repeal the statutes relating to State aid and the formulas which determine the amount of State aid payable to BOCES. Such amendments could result in the increase, decrease or elimination of the amount of State aid available for the payment of debt service on the Series 2011 Bonds. The financial condition of the State may affect the amount of State aid appropriated by the State Legislature.

## **Obligations of Component School Districts**

All component school districts are required to pay their allocable share of BOCES administrative and capital expenses notwithstanding that they may elect not to participate in any of BOCES educational programs. Each component school district pays a proportional share of BOCES administrative and capital expenses (based on attendance or enrollment formulas or property values) through tax levies and local school boards vote on BOCES administrative and capital budgets each spring. See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS – New Tax Levy Limitation Law." The portion of the budget allocated to payments to the Authority, however, is not subject to such vote of the local school boards. The Education Law requires that each component school district add the amount of its share of BOCES administrative expenses to its budget and pay such amount to BOCES. The moneys collected for and on behalf of a BOCES by each component school district are required by law to be paid by the school district to such BOCES treasurer. Under other provisions of New York law, component school districts of a BOCES are political subdivisions of the State of New York and (with certain exceptions) have the power to levy and collect ad valorem taxes on real property.

Under New York law, if the budget of a school district is not approved by the voters, provision is made for the board of education of the school district to adopt, without voter approval, a contingent budget to pay for the basic or minimal needs of the school district subject to statutory caps which will include its allocable share of BOCES administrative and capital expenses.

All the taxable property of each such school district is subject to levy of ad valorem taxes, without limitation as to rate or amount, to pay the school district's allocable share of BOCES administrative and capital expenses. See "PART 2 – SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2011 BONDS – New Tax Levy Limitation Law." In addition, each county or other political subdivision having responsibility for the enforcement of delinquent school taxes is required to pay to the school districts the full amount of school taxes which remain uncollected before the end of the school year.

# PART 5 - ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES

# History

The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES was established as a sole supervisory district in 1970 and provides shared services to 18 school districts in St. Lawrence and Lewis Counties, New York that together have approximately 20,000 students. The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES shared services are intended to enhance local district educational programs and to provide educational programs to component school districts which individual school districts could not themselves provide efficiently or economically. Thus, BOCES programs generally offer advantages to school districts of specialization and economy of scale.

# Operations

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES programs and services for school districts are divided into seven departments as follows:

*Special Education* – Offers a spectrum of programs for children who are moderately to severely impaired, from birth to age 21. Center-based programs serve children with appropriate educational programs and a full range of therapies, with the goal of equipping children to live productive and independent lives. This department also provides support services to help districts meet their special education students' needs in their own schools.

*Career and Technical Education* – Offers an array of career-preparation programs for high school students and adults, with components ranging from career counseling and evaluation to the teaching of job-finding skills. Grant funding supports a number of programs for adults and school-to-career initiatives. Specialized programs offer support for specific groups such as recent immigrants and those with mild disabilities.

Instructional Programs and Alternative Schools – Provides extended learning opportunities for students attending school in their local districts. These opportunities include summer enrichment programs in the arts, marine biology, foreign language, archaeology, outdoor education and writing. In addition, the department runs four alternative schools for high school-age students. These include the Long Island High School for the Arts for students who are gifted in the arts; the Teenage Parenting Program for teenage mothers; the Program for Comprehensive Alternative Education; and the Positive Alternative Twilight School, which are designed to help students who are struggling in high school.

*Curriculum, Instruction and Technology* – Integrates the areas of curriculum, instruction and instructional technology. Designed to be a cohesive force for instructional planning with school districts, the department is able to address district needs and provide a single clear-cut line of access for support in related areas. Staff members within the department work together to help local districts integrate technology into instructional programs. Seeking to assist educators in their efforts to help students meet the new higher standards, the department's comprehensive, year round, professional development program provides teachers and administrators with the latest information about instructional strategies, new assessment tools and curriculum development. The department's services are loosely grouped as: 1) Planning and Assessment, 2) Professional Development, 3) Instructional Technology, and 4) Library Resources and Educational Communications.

*Communications and Agency Planning* – Offers school districts professional resources in public relations. The department brings together teams of experts, and can plan and implement comprehensive communications programs including budget campaigns, electronic media, special events and crisis consulting.

*Business Services* – Comprises all of the functions related to the financial management of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, including budgeting, payroll, billing and purchasing, plus the transportation and food services offices. The department includes the Graphic Arts and Printing program which produces a wide variety of printed materials. The department also offers a Co-operative Bidding Program that offers school districts access to joint, high-volume bids.

*Human Resources* – Manages the recruitment, hiring and retention of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES personnel, and provides support to all St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES departments in employee relations, staff development and other human resources concerns. The department also makes available several services to school districts: the Regional Certification Office, Teacher Recruitment, an employee assistance program consortium and a fingerprinting service.

#### Governance

The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES carries out its programs through a nine-member board and a staff of approximately 563 salaried staff members, supplemented by 67 hourly and/or daily employees. The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board members are elected by the boards of education of the 18 component school districts, and each serves for a period of three years, unless appointed or elected in a special election to serve out the term of office of a St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board member who has resigned. They serve without compensation, but are reimbursed for some expenses incurred in carrying out their responsibilities.

All authority rests with the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board as a whole, and not with any individual member or any group of members in any committee. The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board has responsibility for the governance of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and for all final policy decisions.

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board Members serve at large; each term of office is for three years. BOCES Board Members either currently sit on component school Boards of Education or are retired from a component school Board of Education. The current members of the Board of Cooperative Educational Services of SLL County are as follows:

ROGER M. BENNETT, PRESIDENT (2013) Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 1995, serving as Board President since 2003; Served 15 years on the Massena Central School District Board of Education; Vice President from 1983-1988 and President from 1992-1995; Received the New York State School Boards Association Master of Boardsmanship Award in September 2003; the award is the highest honor bestowed by the Associations Leadership Development Recognition Program; Retired from a 41-year career at the New York State Power Authority, having held positions in both the union and management; Currently: President of the Massena Rescue Squad Board of Managers, a member of the Village of Massena Planning Board, Chairman of the St. Lawrence County Recreational Trails Advisory Board, and member of the New York State Certified Long Term Care Ombudsman; A past member of New York State School Boards Association Resolutions Committee, Ad Hoc Committee, and a Past President of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties School Boards Association; a U.S. Army Veteran.

DANA M. SMITH, VICE PRESIDENT (2011) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2002, serving as Vice President since 2003; Serving as a member of the Madrid-Waddington Central School Board of Education from 2003-2009; Formerly a six-year member of the Horseheads Central School District Board of Education, 1991-1997, and on the SCT BOCES Board of Education from 1996-2001; Ambassador for the New York State School Boards Association and member of NYS School Boards Association - Board of Directors - Area 6 since 2006; Worked as an elementary school teacher for seven years in the Schenectady City School System; Retired from a 29-year career with the New York State Department of Corrections, starting as a counselor, later promoted through the ranks to Superintendent of the Ogdensburg Correctional Facility; 23 years of service with the U.S. Army Reserve; A member of the Knights of Columbus and former member Frederic Remington Museum Advisory Board, instructor for AARP Safe Driving Program, and a volunteer driver for DAV.

CHARLES ALFORD (2012) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2006; Elected to the Morristown Central Board of Education in 2005; Retired June 30, 2005 from a career as a teacher and administrator in Career and Technical Education and Adult Education for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES; Earned a regents diploma from Morristown Central School; BS from SUNY Oswego; and a Masters of Education from St. Lawrence University.

NANCY CAPPELLINO (2011) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 1995 - past president; Member of BOCES Audit Committee; BOE representative on BOCES contract negotiations team; Alternate BOE representative on Safety Committee; Serving on the Gouverneur Central School Board of Education since 1974 to present (37 years) - 16 years as Board President; District (Gouverneur CS) Leadership Committee; District (Gouverneur CS) Labor Management Committee; District (Gouverneur CS) Capital Project Committee; New York State School Boards Association voting delegate; Co-partner of Penguin Lanes, Inc. from 1977-1989; Received degree from SUNY Canton, 1994.

PATRICIA GENGO (2012) -Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2006; Serving on the Brasher Falls CSD Board of Education since 1996, is a past President; A Legislative Liaison for the past six years; A NYSSBA delegate serving on the NYSSBA Resolutions Committee and the Ad Hoc Advisory Committee on testing & accountability; Completed the eight-part Leadership-in-Governance Program; Served on the Senior Recognition and New School Board Training Committee of the SLLCSBA; A member of the Federal Relations Network; Acts as the Brasher Falls CSD representative on the BOCES Committee of Key Communicators; Enjoyed a professional career working as a speech therapist for 32 years in public schools for St. Lawrence-Lewis County BOCES, retiring in 1993; Has been printed in the American School Board Journal; Volunteered for 22 years with Tri-Town Rescue Squad; is a CPR Instructor; Odyssey of the Mind Coach and Judge at the state level; AARP 55 Alive Instructor; past Girl Scout Leader; and past President of Potsdam Lions Club; Earned the NYSSBA Master of Boardsmanship Award and completed the Magna Award Application for Brasher Falls CSD; Served as facilitator at the Annual Meeting of NYSSBA.

MARJORIE MCCULLOUGH (2011) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2001; Serving on the Hammond Central School Board of Education since 1974; is the Legislative Liaison for the district, and a past president; Represents the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties School Boards Association at the Federal Relations Network Annual Conference held in Washington D.C.; Appointment as representative made by the Area 6 Director of the NYS School Boards Association; Awarded the Master of Boardsmanship, 2004-2005, the award is the highest honor bestowed by the Associations Leadership Development Recognition Program; Retired from 33 years of teaching in the Gouverneur Central School District; Present

member of the Rossie Planning Board; the New York State Retired Teachers Association and the Gouverneur Retired Teachers' Association; Marge and her husband Malcom have three adult children and five grandchildren;

ANDREA WEBB (2013) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2007; Serving on Edwards-Knox Board of Education since 1991, and a past President; NYS Registered Nurse; Received a BA in English Literature from Notre Dame College (now St John's University) as Class Salutatorian Cum Laude in 1966; Attended NYU and St. Vincent's Hospital School of Nursing, 1981; Volunteer Experience: Sacred Heart Church, Edwards, Edwards Hepburn Library (Story Hour, Friends of the Library), Edwards History Center member; Past member of the Edwards Senior Housing Board, Red Cross, Girl Scouts, 4-H Judge, and a Literacy volunteer.

SHELLI PRESPARE-WESTON (2013) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2008; Elected to the Colton-Pierrepont Central School Board in 1990, elected as Board President in 2010, formerly served as Vice President; Employed at Cerebral Palsy Association of the North Country for 26 years; currently the Director of Community Development; Earned a BA in Sociology from SUNY Potsdam; an AA in Liberal Arts from SUNY Canton; and a graduate of Knox Memorial Central School; Volunteer experience: 4H Leader; Committee of Special Education parent representative; having extensive knowledge both professional and personal regarding special education programs and services.

STEVEN WILSON (2012) - Elected to the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board of Education in 2009; Elected to the Parishville-Hopkinton Central School Board of Education in 1998; Served as Parishville-Hopkinton Board Clerk since 2004; Active participation as a Parishville-Hopkinton Board Member by attending NYSSBA Area 6 Dinner Meetings, Legislative Breakfast, and the BOCES Annual Meeting; Shareholder in family farm, Harold Wilson & Sons, Inc., and active in the business.

The principal staff members of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES are as follows:

THOMAS R. BURNS - District Superintendent/Executive Officer. Mr. Burns serves as both the Chief Executive Officer of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and as District Superintendent, fulfilling responsibilities as regional representative of the New York State Commissioner of Education; Collaborates with the District Superintendents from the other 36 BOCES regions, the Commissioner of Education, the Board of Regents, and component school districts to be vigorous agents for reform, effectively advocating for educational excellence and equity on behalf of all learners in New York State.

Other principal staff members of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES include:

Stephen Todd, Assistant Superintendent for Instruction Nicole Ashley, Director of Financial Affairs Timothy A. Richards, Director of Career, Alternative and Adult Education Nancy Avery, Director of Special Education Martha Phillips, Director, Employer/Employee Relations

#### Facilities

The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES presently occupies approximately 235,432 square feet in seven buildings that it owns; ten buildings leased in their entirety (from both local school districts and commercial landlords); a number of leases for portions of buildings, and many individual classrooms in local school buildings. The issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds will provide financing for the acquisition, renovation and equipping of an approximately 69,966 square foot one- story former nursing home located on a 5.56 acre parcel of land at 40 West Main Street, Canton, New York for use as a primary administrative office building for the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES.

#### **Financial Information**

Funding of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES comes from the 18 component school districts. Each pays a proportional share of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES administrative expenses (based on either attendance or enrollment formulas) through tax levies, and local school boards vote on its administrative budget each spring. The portion of the budget allocated to payments to the Authority, however, is not subject to such vote of the local school boards. The 2011/12 administrative budget was passed on April 18, 2011 by an overwhelming margin. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES programs are funded by the districts based on each component school district's program use. The State gives the component school districts BOCES aid moneys to partially reimburse them for BOCES services and administrative expenses.

Funding comes from the 18 local districts. Each pays a proportional share of The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' administrative costs, and local school boards vote on the administrative budget each spring. In addition, each district decides which The St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES services it needs and then pays a share of the cost of those services. Schools receive The BOCES aid from the state to encourage them to cooperate with one another. The BOCES cannot levy taxes. All monies come from payment for services delivered to the school districts or from grants. Member districts share in the administrative costs of The BOCES, and each member school districts board of education must approve the administrative budget.

The following chart shows, for the school year ending June 30, 2010, for each component school district, (a) the total amount payable from the school district to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and the percentage such amount represents of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES administrative expenses paid by such component school district and the percentage such amount represents of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' overall administrative expenses.

## **Component School Districts' Share of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Expenses**

Component School <u>District</u>	Total Amount Paid to <u>BOCES</u>	Percentage Share of Total BOCES <u>Receipts</u>	Amount Allocated to Administrative <u>Expenses</u>	Percentage Share of Administrative <u>Expenses</u>
Brasher Falls	\$2,436,666	5.54%	\$209,618	6.35%
Canton	\$2,678,664	6.09%	\$281,067	8.51%
Clifton-Fine	\$1,081,033	2.46%	\$67,480	2.04%
Colton-Pierrepont	\$1,387,044	3.16%	\$67,668	2.05%
Edwards-Knox	\$1,308,734	2.98%	\$129,853	3.93%
Gouverneur	\$4,662,934	10.61%	\$344,575	10.44%
Hammond	\$1,046,546	2.38%	\$69,748	2.11%
Harrisville	\$1,211,371	2.76%	\$82,978	2.51%
Hermon-Dekalb	\$1,666,321	3.79%	\$79,953	2.42%
Heuvelton	\$2,537,196	5.77%	\$118,324	3.58%
Lisbon	\$1,973,964	4.49%	\$109,063	3.30%
Madrid-Waddington	\$2,011,830	4.58%	\$145,354	4.40%
Massena	\$4,803,939	10.94%	\$555,705	16.84%
Morristown	\$1,696,372	3.86%	\$87,326	2.65%
Norwood-Norfolk	\$2,444,780	5.56%	\$214,910	6.51%
Ogdensburg	\$4,607,830	10.48%	\$345,143	10.45%
Parishville-Hopkinton	\$1,610,303	3.66%	\$106,983	3.24%
Potsdam	\$4,783,168	10.89%	<u>\$285,790</u>	8.67%
Total*	\$43,948,695	100.00%	\$3,301,538	100.00%

# \* Totals may not add due to rounding.

The following chart presents, for the preceding five school years, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' General Fund revenues, expenses and fiscal year surpluses.

## St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Revenues and Expenses

	School Year Ending June 30, 2006	School Year Ending <u>June 30, 2007</u>	School Year Ending <u>June 30, 2008</u>	School Year Ending <u>June 30, 2009</u>	School Year Ending <u>June 30, 2010</u>
General Fund Revenue	39,790,157	41,096,976	41,892,874	44,201,196	45,500,993
General Fund Expenditures	38,453,231	39,791,314	40,429,494	42,211,685	43,080,413
Fiscal Year Surplus	\$ 1,336,926	\$ 1,305,662	\$ 1,463,380	\$ 1,989,511	\$ 2,420,580

The following chart presents the amount of State aid accrued by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES during the past five school years ended June 30 of the years shown, although a portion of such amount may have been received by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES in the next school year. State aid for administrative services expenses is based on the preceding year's expenditures, while capital and facilities rental aid is based on the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES budget for the year in which it is received.

#### State Aid Appropriations to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES

School Year	Accrued Sept. Payment	<b>Total Annual Payments</b>
Ending June 30,	State Aid	State Aid
2010	\$8,020,068	\$17,775,556
2009	\$7,463,627	\$16,570,267
2008	\$7,182,868	\$15,796,046
2007	\$6,104,794	\$13,542,503
2006	\$5,795,875	\$12,803,349

# **Future Financing Plans**

St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES leased most of its space prior to 1999, at which time it determined that it would be advantageous to own property instead of leasing it. At the present time St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES has no specific plans to purchase other facilities but is continuing to assess opportunities to save its component school districts money following this strategy.

Any additional Series of Bonds issued to finance or refinance a project for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES would be paid and secured on a subordinate basis to the Series 2007 Bonds and the Series 2011 Bonds unless otherwise consented to by a majority of the Bondholders.

## Litigation

There are no suits pending or, to the knowledge of the members of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Board, threatened against St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES wherein an unfavorable result would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES or the Bonds. Any litigation pending is generally of a routine nature which does not affect the right of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to conduct its business or affect the validity of its obligations.

#### **PART 6 – THE PROJECT**

The project consists of the acquisition, renovation and equipping of an approximately 69,966 square foot one-story former nursing home located on a 5.56 acre parcel of land at 40 West Main Street, Canton, New York for use as a primary administrative office building for the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES.

## PART 7 SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

Estimated sources and uses of funds are as follows:

Sources of Funds	
Series 2011 Bond Proceeds	\$6,800,000
Net Original Issue Premium	330,832
Total Sources	\$7,130,832
Uses of Funds	
Costs of the Project	\$6,478,653
Deposit to the Debt Service Reserve Fund	278,447
Costs of Issuance	288,915
Underwriter's Discount	84,817
Total Uses	\$7,130,832

#### **PART 8 – THE AUTHORITY**

#### **Background, Purposes and Powers**

The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. The Authority was created by the Act for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of facilities for certain independent colleges and universities and private hospitals, certain not-for-profit institutions, public educational institutions including The State University of New York, The City University of New York and Boards of Cooperative Educational Services ("BOCES"), certain school districts in the State, facilities for the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of General Services, the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control, facilities for the aged and certain judicial facilities for cities and counties. The Authority is also authorized to make and purchase certain loans in connection with its student loan program. To carry out this purpose, the Authority was given the authority, among other things, to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance the construction of facilities of such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions.

On September 1, 1995, the Authority through State legislation (the "Consolidation Act") succeeded to the powers, duties and functions of the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency (the "Agency") and the Facilities Development Corporation (the "Corporation"), each of which will continue its corporate existence in and through the Authority. Under the Consolidation Act, the Authority has also acquired by operation of law all assets and property, and has assumed all the liabilities and obligations, of the Agency and the Corporation, including, without limitation, the obligation of the Agency to make payments on its outstanding bonds, and notes or other obligations. Under the Consolidation Act, as successor to the powers, duties and functions of the Agency, the Authority is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance and refinance mental health services facilities for use directly by the New York State Department of Mental Hygiene and by certain voluntary agencies. As such successor to the Agency, the Authority has acquired additional authorization to issue bonds and notes to provide certain types of financing for certain facilities for the Department of Health, not-for-profit corporations providing hospital, medical and residential health care facilities and services, county and municipal hospitals and nursing homes, not-for-profit and limited profit nursing home companies, qualified health maintenance organizations and health facilities for municipalities constituting social services districts. As successor to the Corporation, the Authority is authorized, among other things, to assume exclusive possession, jurisdiction, control and supervision over all State mental hygiene facilities and to make them available to the Department of Mental Hygiene, to provide for construction and modernization of municipal hospitals, to provide health facilities for municipalities, to provide health facilities for voluntary non-profit corporations, to make its services available to the State Department of Correctional Services, to make its services available to municipalities to provide for the design and construction of local correctional facilities, to provide services for the design and construction of municipal buildings, and to make loans to certain voluntary agencies with respect to mental hygiene facilities owned or leased by such agencies.

The Authority has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate dormitories and other facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, make reasonable rules and regulations to assure the maximum use of facilities, borrow money, issue negotiable bonds or notes and provide for the rights of their holders and adopt a program of self-insurance.

In addition to providing financing, the Authority offers a variety of services to certain educational, governmental and not-forprofit institutions, including advising in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, designing interiors of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities. In succeeding to the powers, duties and functions of the Corporation as described above, the scope of design and construction services afforded by the Authority has been expanded.

# Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority)

At June 30, 2011, the Authority had approximately \$44.1 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding, excluding indebtedness of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act. The debt service on each such issue of the Authority's bonds and notes is paid from moneys received by the Authority or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program.

The Authority's bonds and notes include both special obligations and general obligations of the Authority. The Authority's special obligations are payable solely from payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which the particular special obligations were issued or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program. Such payments are pledged or assigned to the trustees for the holders of respective special obligations. The Authority has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. The Authority's general obligations are payable from any moneys of the Authority legally available for the payment of such obligations. However, the payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which general obligations were issued generally have been pledged or assigned by the Authority to trustees for the holders of such general obligations. The Authority has always paid the principal of and interest on its special and general obligations on time and in full.

The total amounts of the Authority bonds and notes (excluding debt of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act) outstanding at June 30, 2011 were as follows:

Public Programs	Bonds Issued	Bonds <u>Outstanding</u>	Notes <u>Outstanding</u>	Bonds and Notes <u>Outstanding</u>
State University of New York				
Dormitory Facilities	\$ 2,478,656,000	\$ 1,139,920,000	\$ 0	\$ 1,139,920,000
State University of New York Educational				
and Athletic Facilities	14,369,077,999	6,216,904,624	0	6,216,904,624
Upstate Community Colleges of the				
State University of New York	1,644,630,000	688,210,000	0	688,210,000
Senior Colleges of the City University				
of New York	11,126,291,762	3,891,886,213	0	3,891,886,213
Community Colleges of the City University				
of New York	2,590,993,350	580,673,787	0	580,673,787
BOCES and School Districts	3,137,981,208	2,405,655,000	0	2,405,655,000
Judicial Facilities	2,161,277,717	676,092,717	0	676,092,717
New York State Departments of Health				
and Education and Other	7,018,125,000	4,777,730,000	0	4,777,730,000
Mental Health Services Facilities	8,306,980,000	3,942,415,000	0	3,942,415,000
New York State Taxable Pension Bonds	773,475,000	0	0	0
Municipal Health Facilities				
Improvement Program	1,146,845,000	742,580,000	0	742,580,000
Totals Public Programs	<u>\$ 54,754,333,036</u>	<u>\$ 25,062,067,341</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$ 25,062,067,341</u>

<u>Non-Public Programs</u> Independent Colleges, Universities	Bonds Issued	Bonds <u>Outstanding</u>	Notes <u>Outstanding</u>	Notes Outstanding
and Other Institutions	\$ 20,406,784,952	\$ 10,910,736,293	\$ 78,095,000	\$ 10,988,831,293
Voluntary Non-Profit Hospitals	14,799,954,309	7,380,355,000	0	7,380,355,000
Facilities for the Aged	2,010,975,000	679,535,000	0	679,535,000
Supplemental Higher Education Loan				
Financing Program	95,000,000	0	0	0
Totals Non-Public Programs	<u>\$ 37,312,714,261</u>	<u>\$ 18,970,626,293</u>	<u>\$ 78,095,000</u>	<u>\$ 19,048,721,293</u>
Grand Totals Bonds and Notes	<u>\$ 92,067,047,297</u>	<u>\$ 44,032,693,634</u>	<u>\$ 78,095,000</u>	<u>\$ 44,110,788,634</u>

Ronds and

## Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed by the Authority

At June 30, 2011, the Agency had approximately \$257 million aggregate principal amount of bonds outstanding, the obligations as to all of which have been assumed by the Authority. The debt service on each such issue of bonds is paid from moneys received by the Authority (as successor to the Agency) or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue.

The total amounts of the Agency's bonds (which indebtedness was assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995) outstanding at June 30, 2011 were as follows:

<u>Public Programs</u> Mental Health Services Improvement Facilities	Bonds Issued 3,817,230,725	Bonds Outstanding
<u>Non-Public Programs</u>	<b>Bonds Issued</b>	<b>Bonds Outstanding</b>
Hospital and Nursing Home Project Bond Program	\$ 226,230,000	\$ 2,480,000
Insured Mortgage Programs	6,625,079,927	250,460,000
Revenue Bonds, Secured Loan and Other Programs	2,414,240,000	<u>3,965,000</u>
Total Non-Public Programs	<u>\$ 9,265,549,927</u>	<u>\$256,905,000</u>
Total MCFFA Outstanding Debt	\$ 13.082.780.652	\$256,905,000

## Governance

The Authority carries out its programs through an eleven-member board, a full-time staff of approximately 660 persons, independent bond counsel and other outside advisors. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for terms of three years. The Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at Authority meetings. The members of the Authority serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of the Authority annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of the Authority: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of the Authority are as follows:

ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., Chair, New York.

Alfonso L. Carney, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on May 20, 2009. Mr. Carney is a principal of Rockwood Partners, LLC, which provides medical and legal consulting services in New York City. Consulting for the firm in 2005, he served as Acting Chief Operating Officer and Corporate Secretary for the Goldman Sachs Foundation in New York where, working with the President of the Foundation, he directed overall staff management of the foundation, and provided strategic oversight of the administration, communications and legal affairs teams, and developed selected foundation program initiatives. Prior to this, Mr. Carney held several positions with Altria Corporate Services, Inc., most recently as Vice President and Associate General Counsel for Corporate and Government Affairs. Prior to that, Mr. Carney served as Assistant Secretary of Philip Morris Companies Inc. and Corporate Secretary of Philip Morris Management Corp. For eight years, Mr. Carney was Senior International Counsel first for General Foods Corporation and later for Kraft Foods, Inc. and previously served as Trade Regulation Counsel, Assistant Litigation Counsel and Federal Government Relations Counsel for General Foods, where he began his legal career in 1975 as a Division Attorney. Mr. Carney is a trustee of Trinity College, the University of Virginia Law School Foundation, the Riverdale Country School and the Virginia Museum of Fine Arts in Richmond. In addition, he is a trustee of the Burke Rehabilitation Hospital in White Plains. Mr. Carney holds a Bachelors degree in Philosophy from Trinity College and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia School of Law. His current term expires on March 31, 2013.

JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., Vice-Chair, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on June 20, 2007. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He is director of the New York Newspapers Foundation, a member of the Development Authority of the North Country and the Fort Drum Regional Liaison Committee, a trustee of Clarkson University and president of the Bugbee Housing Development Corporation. Mr. Johnson has been a member of the American Society of Newspaper Editors since 1978, and was a Pulitzer Prize juror in 1978, 1979, 2001 and 2002. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expires on March 31, 2013.

# JACQUES JIHA, Ph.D., Secretary, Woodbury.

Jacques Jiha was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on December 15, 2008. Mr. Jiha is the Executive Vice President/Chief Operating Officer & Chief Financial Officer of Earl G. Graves, Ltd/Black Enterprise, a multi-media company with properties in print, digital media, television, events and the internet. He is a member of the Investment Advisory Committee of the New York Common Retirement Fund and a member of the Board of Directors at Ronald McDonald House of New York. Previously, Mr. Jiha served as Deputy Comptroller for Pension Investment and Public Finance in the Office of the New York State Comptroller. As the state's chief investment officer, he managed the assets of the NY Common Retirement Fund, valued at \$120 billion, and was also in charge of all activities related to the issuance of New York State general obligation bonds, bond anticipation notes, tax and revenue anticipation notes, and certificates of participation. Mr. Jiha was the Co-Executive Director of the New York State Local Government Assistance Corporation (LGAC) in charge of the sale of refunding bonds, the ratification of swap agreements, and the selection of financial advisors and underwriters. Prior thereto, Mr. Jiha was Nassau County Deputy Comptroller for Audits and Finances. He also worked for the New York City Office of the Comptroller in increasingly responsible positions; first as Chief Economist and later as Deputy Comptroller for Budget. Earlier, Mr. Jiha served as Executive Director of the New York State Legislative Tax Study Commission and as Principal Economist for the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He holds a Ph.D. and a Master's degree in Economics from the New School University and a Bachelor's degree in Economics from Fordham University. His current term expired on March 31, 2011 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

## CHARLES G. MOERDLER, Esq., New York.

Charles Moerdler was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on March 16, 2010. Mr. Moerdler is a founding partner in the Litigation Practice of the law firm Stroock & Stroock & Lavan LLP. His areas of practice include defamation, antitrust, securities, real estate, class actions, health care, international law, labor law, administrative law and zoning. By appointment of the Appellate Division, First Department, Mr. Moerdler serves as Vice Chair of the Committee on Character and Fitness and as a Member of the Departmental Disciplinary Committee. He served as Commissioner of Housing and Buildings of the City of New York, as a real estate and development consultant to New York City Mayor John Lindsay, as a member of the City's Air Pollution Control Board, and as Chairman and Commissioner of the New York State Insurance Fund. Mr. Moerdler currently serves on the Board of Directors of the New York City Housing Development Corporation as well as the Metropolitan Transportation Authority and is a member of the New York City Board of Collective Bargaining. He holds a Bachelors of Arts degree from Long Island University and a Juris Doctor degree from Fordham University. His current term expires on March 31, 2012.

#### BERYL L. SNYDER, J.D., New York

Ms. Snyder was appointed as a member of the Authority by the Governor on June 15, 2011. She is currently a principal in HBJ Investments, LLC, an investment company where her duties include evaluation and analysis of a wide variety of investments in, among other areas: fixed income, equities, alternative investments and early stage companies. Previously, she was Vice President, General Counsel and a Director of Biocraft Laboratories, Inc. and a Director of Teva Pharmaceuticals. Ms. Snyder serves as a Board member of the Beatrice Snyder Foundation, the Roundabout Theater, the Advisory Committee of the Hospital of Joint Diseases and the Optometric Center of New York, where she also serves on the Investment Committee. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Vassar College and a Juris Doctor degree from Rutgers University. Her current term expires on August 31, 2013.

#### SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Delmar.

Ms. Shapard was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from January, 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of Budget, from 1991 to 1994, and Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Transit for the State Department of Transportation, from 1988 to 1991. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly in 1975 where, over a thirteen year period, she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. Ms. Shapard also served as Assistant to the County Executive in Dutchess County. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

#### GERARD ROMSKI, Esq., Mount Kisco.

Mr. Romski was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Temporary President of the State Senate on June 8, 2009. He is Counsel and Project Executive for "Arverne By The Sea," where he is responsible for advancing and overseeing all facets of "Arverne by the Sea," one of New York City's largest mixed-use developments located in Queens, NY. Mr. Romski is also of counsel to the New York City law firm of Bauman, Katz and Grill LLP. He formerly was a partner in the law firm of Ross &

Cohen, LLP (now merged with Duane Morris, LLP) for twelve years, handling all aspects of real estate and construction law for various clients. He previously served as Assistant Division Chief for the New York City Law Department's Real Estate Litigation Division where he managed all aspects of litigation arising from real property owned by The City of New York. Mr. Romski is a member of the Urban Land Institute, Council of Development Finance Agencies, the New York State Bar Association, American Bar Association and New York City Bar Association. He previously served as a member of the New York City Congestion Mitigation Commission and the Board of Directors for the Bronx Red Cross. Mr. Romski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the New York Institute of Technology and a Juris Doctor degree from Brooklyn Law School.

## ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Dr. Hedges was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

## JOHN B. KING, JR., J.D., Ed.D., Acting Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Slingerlands; ex-officio.

Dr. John B. King, Jr., became Acting Commissioner and President of the University of the State of New York on June 15, 2011, and will become President of the University of the State of New York and Commissioner of Education effective July 15, 2011. As Acting Commissioner of Education, Dr. King serves as chief executive officer of the State Education Department and as President of the University of the State of New York, which is comprised of public and non-public elementary and secondary schools, public and independent colleges and universities, libraries, museums, broadcasting facilities, historical repositories, proprietary schools and services for children and adults with disabilities. Dr. King is also responsible for licensing, practice and oversight of numerous professions. Dr. King previously served as Senior Deputy Commissioner for P-12 Education at the New York State Education Department. Prior thereto, Dr. King served as a Managing Director with Uncommon Schools. Prior to this, Dr. King was Co-Founder and Co-Director for Curriculum & Instruction of Roxbury Preparatory Charter School and prior to that, Dr. King was a teacher in San Juan, Puerto Rico and Boston, Massachusetts. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Government from Harvard University, a Master of Arts degree in Teaching of Social Studies from Teachers College, Columbia University, a Juris Doctor degree from Yale Law School and a Doctor of Education degree in Educational Administrative Practice from Teachers College, Columbia University.

# NIRAV R. SHAH, M.D., M.P.H., Commissioner of Health, Albany; ex-officio.

Nirav R. Shah, M.D., M.P.H.., was appointed Commissioner of Health on January 24, 2011. Prior to his appointment he served as Attending Physician at Bellevue Hospital Center, Associate Investigator at the Geisinger Center for Health Research in central Pennsylvania, and Assistant Professor of Medicine at the NYU Langone Medical Center. Dr. Shah is an expert in use of systems-based methods, a leading researcher in use of large scale clinical laboratories and electronic health records and he has served on the editorial boards of various medical journals. He is a graduate of Harvard College, received his medical and master of public health degrees from Yale School of Medicine, was a Robert Wood Johnson Clinical Scholar at UCLA and a National Research Service Award Fellow at NYU.

## ROBERT L. MEGNA, Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.

Mr. Megna was appointed Budget Director on June 15, 2009. He is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio, as well as pensions and employee benefits. Mr. Megna previously served as Commissioner of the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance, responsible for overseeing the collection and accounting of more than \$90 billion in State and local taxes, the administration of State and local taxes, including New York City and the City of Yonkers income taxes and the processing of tax returns, registrations and associated documents. Prior to this he served as head of the Economic and Revenue Unit of the New York State Division of the Budget where he was responsible for State Budget revenue projections and the development and monitoring of the State Financial Plan. Mr. Megna was Assistant Commissioner for Tax Policy for the Commonwealth of Virginia. He also served as Director of Tax Studies for the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance and as Deputy Director of Fiscal Studies for the Ways and Means Committee of the New York State Assembly. Mr. Megna was also an economist for AT&T. He holds Masters degrees in Public Policy from Fordham University and Economics from the London School of Economics.

#### The principal staff of the Authority is as follows:

PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. is the President and chief executive officer of the Authority. Mr. Williams is responsible for the overall management of the Authority's administration and operations. He most recently served as Senior Counsel in the law firm of Nixon Peabody LLP. Prior to working at Nixon Peabody, Mr. Williams helped to establish a boutique Wall Street investment banking company. Prior thereto, Mr. Williams was a partner in, and then of counsel to, the law firm of Bryan Cave LLP. He was a founding partner in the law firm of Wood, Williams, Rafalsky & Harris, which included a practice in public finance and served

there from 1984-1998. Mr. Williams began his career as an associate at the law firm of Walker & Bailey in 1977 and thereafter served as a counsel to the New York State Assembly. Mr. Williams is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and holds professional licenses in the securities industry. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Yale University and a Juris Doctor degree from Columbia University School of Law.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Vice President of the Authority, and assists the President in the administration and operation of the Authority. Mr. Corrigan came to the Authority in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer County, and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to the Authority, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor's degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master's degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing Authority bond issuance in the capital markets, through financial feasibility analysis and financing structure determination for Authority clients; as well as implementing and overseeing financing programs, including interest rate exchange and similar agreements; overseeing the Authority's compliance with continuing disclosure requirements and monitoring the financial condition of existing Authority clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. In addition, Ms. Lee has extensive public service experience working for over 10 years in various positions in the Governor's Office, NYS Department of Social Services, as well as the New York State Assembly. She holds a Bachelor's degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

PAUL W. KUTEY is the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority. Mr. Kutey oversees and directs the activities of the Office of Finance and Information Services. He is responsible for supervising the Authority's investment program, accounting functions, operation, maintenance and development of computer hardware, software and communications infrastructure; as well as the development and implementation of financial policies, financial management systems and internal controls for financial reporting. Previously, Mr. Kutey was Senior Vice President of Finance and Operations for AYCO Company, L.P., a Goldman Sachs Company, where his responsibilities included finance, operations and facilities management. Prior to joining AYCO Company, he served as Corporate Controller and Acting Chief Financial Officer for First Albany Companies, Inc. From 1982 until 2001, Mr. Kutey held increasingly responsible positions with PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, becoming Partner in 1993. He is a Certified Public Accountant and holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from Siena College.

JEFFREY M. POHL is General Counsel to the Authority. Mr. Pohl is responsible for all legal services including legislation, litigation, contract matters and the legal aspects of all Authority financings. He is a member of the New York State Bar, and most recently served as a counsel in the public finance group of a large New York law firm. Mr. Pohl had previously served in various capacities in State government with the Office of the State Comptroller and the New York State Senate. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Franklin and Marshall College and a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School of Union University.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. In that capacity, he is responsible for the Authority's construction groups, including design, project management, purchasing, contract administration, interior design, and engineering and other technology services. Mr. Curro joined the Authority in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and Rhode Island and has worked in the construction industry for over 20 years as a consulting structural engineer and a technology solutions provider. Mr. Curro is also an Adjunct Professor at Hudson Valley Community College and Bryant & Stratton College. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

CARRA WALLACE is the Managing Director of the Office of Executive Initiatives (OEI). In that capacity, she oversees the Authority's Communications and Marketing, Opportunity Programs, Environmental Initiatives, Client Outreach, Training, Executive Projects, and Legislative Affairs units. Ms. Wallace is responsible for strategic efforts in developing programs, maximizing the utilization of Minority and Women Owned Businesses, and communicating with Authority clients, the public and governmental officials. She possesses more than twenty years of senior leadership experience in diverse private sector businesses and civic organizations. Ms. Wallace most recently served as Executive Vice President at Telwares, a major telecommunications service firm. Prior to her service at Telwares, Ms. Wallace served as Executive Vice President of External Affairs at the NYC Leadership Academy. She holds a Bachelor of Science degree in management from the Pepperdine University Graziadio School of Business and Management.

# **Claims and Litigation**

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against the Authority, the Authority believes that these claims and litigation are covered by the Authority's insurance or by bonds filed with the Authority should the Authority be

held liable in any of such matters, or that the Authority has sufficient funds available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such litigation.

#### **Other Matters**

#### New York State Public Authorities Control Board

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the "PACB") has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by the Authority and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. The Authority has obtained the approval of the PACB for the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

#### Legislation

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect the Authority and its operations. The Authority is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including the Authority) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect the Authority and its operations.

## Environmental Quality Review

The Authority complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder respecting the Project to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

#### Independent Auditors

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of the Authority for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of the Authority.

## PART 9 – LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2011 BONDS FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT

Under New York State law, the Series 2011 Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, committees, conservators and other fiduciaries of the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control. However, enabling legislation or bond resolutions of individual public benefit corporations and authorities of the State may limit the investment of funds of such authorities in the Series 2011 Bonds.

The Series 2011 Bonds may be deposited with the State Comptroller to secure deposits of State moneys in banks, trust companies and industrial banks.

#### **PART 10 – NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS**

The Series 2011 Bonds shall be negotiable instruments as provided in the Act, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Master Resolution and in the Series 2011 Bonds.

# PART 11 – TAX MATTERS

#### **Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel**

In the opinion of Hodgson Russ LLP and Golden & Associates, P.C., Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing law, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the Authority and the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES described below and compliance with the below mentioned covenants, interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Co-Bond Counsel are also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

Co-Bond Counsel are also of the opinion that interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of New York and any political subdivision thereof, including The City of New York and the City of Yonkers. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other State of New York or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Series 2011 Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than the State of New York.

## **Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants**

The Code imposes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause interest on the Series 2011 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds. The Authority has covenanted in the Series 2011 Resolution and the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES has covenanted in the Lease Agreement to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Authority and the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES have made certain representations and certifications in their respective tax certificates relating to the Series 2011 Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel will not independently verify the accuracy of those representations and certifications.

#### **Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences**

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2011 Bond. Prospective investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2011 Bonds.

Ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2011 Bonds may result in other federal tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, certain S corporations, foreign corporations with branches in the United States, property and casualty insurance companies, individuals receiving Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals seeking to claim the earned income credit, and taxpayers (including banks, thrift institutions and other financial institutions) who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry the Series 2011 Bonds.

# **Original Issue Discount**

"Original issue discount" ("OID") is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable at the stated, maturity of a Series 2011 Bond (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates) over the issue price of that maturity. In general, the "issue price" of a maturity means the first price at which a substantial amount of each maturity of the Series 2011 Bonds was sold (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons acting in the capacity as underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers). In general, the issue price for each maturity of the Series 2011 Bonds is expected to be the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement. Co-Bond Counsel further is of the opinion that, for any Series 2011 Bonds having OID (a "Discount Bond"), OID that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2011 Bonds.

In general, under Section 1288 of the Code, OID on a Discount Bond accrues under a constant yield method, based on periodic compounding of interest over prescribed accrual periods using a compounding rate determined by reference to the yield on that Discount Bond. An owner's adjusted basis in a Discount Bond is increased by accrued OID for purposes of determining gain or loss on sale, exchange, or other disposition of such Series 2011 Bond. Accrued OID may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income received or deemed to have been received for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of original issue discount for federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and the state and local tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of Discount Bonds.

# **Original Issue Premium**

In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2011 Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2011 Bond at the stated maturity (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on the Series 2011 Bond (a "Premium Bond"). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner's yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond is determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the authorization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner's regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to the period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a tax-exempt Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the tax-exempt Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner's original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Information reporting requirements will apply to interest paid on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2011 Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, "Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification", or unless the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients, including corporations. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to "backup withholding", which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a "payor" generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2011 Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner's Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

## **Other Impacts**

Co-Bond Counsel are not rendering any opinion as to any Federal tax matters other than those described under the caption "Tax Matters". Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules mentioned above, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal, state and local tax consequences of owning or disposing of the Series 2011 Bonds.

#### **Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events**

The Code has been continuously subject to legislative modifications, amendments and revisions and proposals for further changes are regularly submitted by leaders of the legislative and executive branches of the federal government. Future legislative

proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Series 2011 Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent beneficial owners of the Series 2011 Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such future legislative proposals, clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Series 2011 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2011 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Co-Bond Counsels express no opinion.

Co-Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds ends with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds. Unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the Authority, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Series 2011 Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the Authority, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and their appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions, with which the Authority or St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Series 2011 Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues, may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Series 2011 Bonds, and may cause the Authority, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

Co-Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events occurring after the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion as to any Federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

#### Form of Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel

The form of the approving opinion of Co-Bond Counsel is attached hereto as Appendix E. See "Form of Approving Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel" in APPENDIX E.

# PART 12 – STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011 BONDS

The Act provides that notes and bonds of the Authority shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon, nor shall such notes or bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority. The Master Resolution specifically provides that the Series 2011 Bonds shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon.

## PART 13 – COVENANT BY THE STATE

The Act states that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in the Authority to provide projects, to establish and collect rentals therefrom and to fulfill agreements with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes or bonds until such notes or bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes or bonds are fully met and discharged. Notwithstanding the State's pledges and agreements contained in the Act, the State may, in the exercise of its sovereign power, enact or amend its laws which, if determined to be both reasonable and necessary to serve an important public purpose, could have the effect of impairing these pledges and agreements with the Authority and with the holders of the Authority's notes or bonds. The Act specifically provides that the State covenants with holders of the Bonds not to repeal, revoke rescind or modify the provisions of the Act so as to limit, impair or impede the security afforded by that portion of the Act requiring the Comptroller of the State of New York to deduct from any State funds appropriated to a BOCES an amount equal to the amount payable by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES to the Authority under the Agreement for the ensuing school year and further provides that no lien or charge which is prior in time or superior in right to such deduction shall be created; provided however, that nothing in the Act shall require the State to continue the payment of State aid to boards of cooperative educational services or prevent the State repealing or amending any law providing for the apportionment of such aid.

#### PART 14 – LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters incidental to the authorization and issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds by the Authority are subject to the approval of Hodgson Russ LLP, Albany, New York, and Golden & Associates, P.C., New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, whose approving opinion will be delivered with the Series 2011 Bonds. The proposed form of Co-Bond Counsel's opinions is set forth in Appendix E hereto. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its co-counsel, Trespasz & Marquardt, LLP, Syracuse, New York, and Marous & Marous, P.C., New York, New York, and for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES by its counsels, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe, LLP, New York, New York, and Ferrara, Fiorenza, Larrison, Barrett & Reitz, P.C., East Syracuse, New York.

There is no pending litigation restraining or enjoining the issuance or delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds or questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 2011 Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which they are to be issued. There is no litigation pending which in any manner questions the right of the Authority to finance the Project in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Master Resolution and the Agreement.

## PART 15 - UNDERWRITING

RBC Capital Markets, LLC (the "Underwriter") has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2011 Bonds from the Authority at an aggregate purchase price of 7,046,015.77 and to make a public offering of the Series 2011 Bonds at prices that are not in excess of the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2011 Bonds if any are purchased.

The Series 2011 Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter) at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

# PART 16 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the Underwriter in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES has undertaken in a written agreement to provide continuing disclosure for the benefit of the Series 2011 Bondholders. St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, in its continuing disclosure agreement (the "Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure") will undertake to provide to Digital Assurance Certification LLC ("DAC"), on behalf of the Authority as the Authority's disclosure dissemination agent, for filing by DAC with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") in such electronic format as is prescribed by the MSRB and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB, on or before 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES ending June 30, 2011 on an annual basis, operating data and financial information of the type hereinafter described which is included in this Official Statement (the "Annual Information"), together with St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' annual financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.

If, and only if, and to the extent that it receives the Annual Information and annual financial statements described above from St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, DAC has undertaken in the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure for the benefit of the Bondholders, on behalf of and as agent for St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, to file such information and financial statements, as promptly as practicable, but no later than three business days after receipt of the information by DAC from St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, with the MSRB through EMMA and in such electronic format as is prescribed by the MSRB and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. In addition, the Authority has undertaken, for the benefit of the Series 2011 Bondholders, to provide DAC in a timely manner, the notices required to be provided by Rule 15c2-12 and described below (the "Notices").

The Annual Information will consist of the following: (a) operating data and financial information of the type included in this Official Statement in "PART 5 – ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES" under the heading "Financial Information" (only to the extent that this information is not included in the audited financial statements of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES), together with (b) a narrative explanation, if necessary to avoid misunderstanding, regarding the presentation of financial and operating data concerning St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and in judging the financial and operating condition of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES.

*Notices.* The Notices include notice of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of

credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or events affecting the taxexempt status of the Series 2011 Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of the Holders of the Series 2011 Bonds, if material; (8) bond calls; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 2011 Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) tender offers; (13) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES; (14) merger, consolidation or acquisition of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, if material; (15) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; and (16) failure to provide annual financial information as required.

The sole and exclusive remedy for breach or default under the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure is an action to compel specific performance of the undertakings of DAC or St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, as the case may be, and no person, including any Holder of the Series 2011 Bonds, may recover monetary damages thereunder under any circumstances. DAC or St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES may be compelled to comply with their respective obligations under the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure (i) in the case of enforcement of their obligations to provide information required thereunder, by any Holder of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds or by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds or (ii) in the case of challenges to the adequacy of the information provided, by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds. However, the Trustee is not required to take any enforcement action unless so directed by the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds. A breach or default under the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure will not constitute an Event of Default under the Master Resolution. In addition, if all or any part of Rule 15c2-12 ceases to be in effect for any reason, then the information required to be provided under the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure, insofar as the provision of Rule 15c2-12 no longer in effect required the providing of such information, will no longer be required to be provided.

The foregoing undertakings are intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data that will be provided; the descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where an undertaking calls for information that no longer can be generated or is no longer relevant because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect will be provided. The Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure, however, may under certain circumstances be amended or modified without the consent of Holders of the Series 2011 Bonds. Copies of the Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure when executed by the parties thereto upon the delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds will be on file at the principal office of the Authority.

#### PART 17 – RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services have assigned ratings of Aa3 and A+, respectively, on the Series 2011 Bonds.

Each such rating reflects only the rating agency issuing such rating and is not a recommendation by such rating agency to purchase, sell or hold the obligations rated or as to the market price or suitability of such obligations for a particular investor. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating and outlook, if any, on the information and material furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained only from the rating agency furnishing such rating. There is no assurance that such ratings will be in effect for any given period of time or that they will not be revised upward or downward or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies if, in the judgment of any or all of them, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating or ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Series 2011 Bonds.

# PART 18 – SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CERTIFICATIONS

Certain information concerning St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES included in this Official Statement has been furnished or reviewed and authorized for use by the Authority by such sources as described below. While the Authority believes that these sources are reliable, the Authority has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources. The Authority is relying on certificates from each source, to be delivered at or prior to the time of delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds, as to the accuracy of such information provided or authorized by it.

*St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES.* The information in "PART 4 – BOARDS OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES," "PART 5 – ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES," "PART 6 – THE PROJECT," "PART 7 – ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" and "Appendix B – Financial Statements of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES" was supplied by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. The Authority believes that this information is reliable, but the Authority makes no representations or warranties whatsoever to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

*The New York State Department of Education* (the "Department"). The information contained herein relating to BOCES generally and to the Department's participation in the transactions contemplated herein has been reviewed for accuracy by the Department. The Authority believes that this information is reliable, but the Authority makes no representations or warranties whatsoever to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

*DTC.* The information regarding DTC and DTC's book-entry only system has been furnished by DTC. The Authority believes that this information is reliable, but makes no representations or warranties whatsoever to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

*Co-Bond Counsel.* "Appendix A - Definitions", "Appendix C - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Lease and Agreement", "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Master Resolution" and "Appendix E – Form of Approving Opinion of Co-Bond Counsel" has been prepared by Hodgson Russ LLP, Albany, New York and Golden & Associates, P.C., New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority.

*Independent Auditors.* "Appendix B – Financial Statements of St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES" have been prepared by Pinto, Mucenski, Hooper, Van House & Co., St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' independent auditors.

*The Authority.* The Authority provided the balance of the information in or appended to this Official Statement, except as otherwise specifically noted herein.

The Authority will certify that, both as of the date of this Official Statement and on the date of delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds, the information contained in this Official Statement is and will be fairly presented in all material respects, and that this Official Statement does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (it being understood that the Authority has relied upon and has not undertaken independently to verify the information contained in this Official Statement relating to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, but which information the Authority has no reason to believe is untrue or incomplete in any material respect).

The references herein to the Act, other laws of the State, the Resolutions, the Agreement and the Agreement of Lease are brief outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such outlines do not purport to be complete and reference should be made to each for a full and complete statement of its provisions. The agreements of the Authority with the registered owners of the Series 2011 Bonds are fully set forth in the Resolutions, and neither any advertisement of the Series 2011 Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2011 Bonds. So far as any statements are made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or an estimate, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. Copies of the documents mentioned in this paragraph are on file at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by the Authority.

# DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

By: <u>/S/ Paul T. Williams, Jr.</u> Authorized Officer

Appendix A

# DEFINITIONS

Appendix A

# [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **DEFINITIONS**

The following are definitions of certain of the terms defined herein, or in the Master Resolution, the Series Resolution or the Agreement and used in this Official Statement.

Accreted Value means with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Series Resolution authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Accreted Value accrues during any semi-annual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve (12) thirty-day months, and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates.

Act means the Dormitory Authority Act, being and constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, as amended.

Administrative Expenses means expenses incurred by the Authority in carrying out its duties under the Agreement and under the Resolution, the BOCES Lease, and any other document, instrument, agreement, law, rule or regulation related to any Leased Property including, without limitation, accounting, administrative, financial advisory and legal expenses incurred in connection with the financing and construction of the Project, the fees and expenses of the Trustee, any Paying Agents or any other fiduciaries acting under the Resolution, the fees and expenses of any Facility Provider, the costs and expenses incurred in connection with the determination of the rate at which a Variable Interest Rate Bond is to bear interest and the remarketing of such Bond, the cost of providing insurance with respect to the Leased Property and the Project, judgments or claims payable by the Authority for the payment of which the Authority has been indemnified or held harmless pursuant to the Agreement, but only to the extent that moneys in the Construction Fund are not available therefor, and expenditures to compel full and punctual performance of the BOCES Lease, the Agreement, or any document, instrument or agreement related thereto in accordance with its terms.

Agreement means the Lease and Agreement, dated as of May 25, 2011, between the Authority and the BOCES, as from time to time amended or supplemented in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Agreement and the Resolution.

Annual Administrative Fee means when used with respect to any Bond Year, a share of the general overhead and administrative expenditures of the Authority reasonably allocated to the Project for such Bond Year by the Authority in accordance with a formula approved by the Comptroller of the State of New York.

*Applicable* means (i) with respect to any Construction Fund, Arbitrage Rebate Fund, Building and Equipment Reserve Fund, Debt Service Fund, Debt Service Reserve Fund, the fund so designated and established by an Applicable Series Resolution authorizing an Applicable Series of Bonds relating to a particular Project, (ii) with respect to any Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the said Requirement established in connection with a Series of Bonds by the Master Resolution or the Applicable Series Resolution, (iii) with respect to any Series Resolution, the Series Resolution relating to a particular Series of Bonds, (iv) with respect to any Series of Bonds, the Series of Bonds issued under a Series Resolution for a particular Project for a BOCES, (v) with respect to any Agreement or Lease Agreement, the Applicable Agreement or Applicable Lease Agreement, as the case may be, entered into by and between a BOCES and the Authority, relating to all Projects for a particular BOCES, (vi) with respect to a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility, the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility identified in the Applicable Series Resolution, (viii) with respect to a Bond Series Certificate, such certificate authorized pursuant to an Applicable Series Resolution, (ix) with respect to a Reserve Fund Facility and a Facility Provider, a Reserve Fund Facility which constitutes all or any part of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement in connection with an Applicable Series of Bonds or the Facility Provider thereof, and (x) with respect to Revenues and Pledged Revenues, the amounts payable to the Authority on account of a Series of Bonds.

*Appreciated Value* means with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing such Deferred Income Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding

Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Appreciated Value accrues during any semi-annual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve (12) thirty-day months, and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date of computation on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date.

Arbitrage Rebate Fund means each such fund so designated, created and established by the Applicable Series Resolution.

Authority Fee means the fee payable to the Authority in the amount of \$75,000 as compensation for all of the Authority's internal costs and overhead expenses attributable to an issuance of the Bonds, excluding Administrative Expenses and the Annual Administrative Fee.

Authorized Officer means (i) in the case of the Authority, the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Chief Financial Officer, the General Counsel, the Chief Information Officer, and a Managing Director, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by a resolution or the by-laws of the Authority to perform such act or execute such document; (ii) in the case of a BOCES, when used with reference to any act or document, means the person identified in the Master Resolution or in the Applicable Agreement or Applicable Lease Agreement, as authorized to perform such act or execute such document, and in all other cases means the Superintendent or an officer or employee of a BOCES authorized in a written instrument signed by the Superintendent; and (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, a Vice President, a Corporate Trust Officer, a Trust Officer or an Assistant Trust Officer of the Trustee, and when used with reference to any act or sign any document by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Trustee or the by-laws of the Trustee.

Basic Rent means that portion of the Rentals payable pursuant to the Applicable Agreement.

*BOCES* means the Board of Cooperative Educational Services for the Sole Supervisory District of St. Lawrence and Lewis Counties, a corporation organized and existing under Section 1950(6) of the State Education Law duly organized and validly existing under the Constitution and the laws of the State of New York.

BOCES Lease means the Agreement of Lease, dated as of May 25, 2011, by and between the BOCES, as lessor, and the Authority, as lessee, as it may be from time to time amended, modified and supplemented.

*Bond or Bonds* means any of the bonds of the Authority, including the Series 2011 Bonds, authorized and issued pursuant to the Master Resolution and to an Applicable Series Resolution.

*Bond Counsel* means an attorney or a law firm, appointed by the Authority with respect to a particular Series of Bonds, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds.

*Bond Series Certificate* means the certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, including the Series 2011 Bond Series Certificate, fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds of an Applicable Series in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Master Resolution or under the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds.

*Bond Year* means unless otherwise stated in the Applicable Series Resolution, a period of twelve (12) consecutive months beginning August 15 in any calendar year and ending on August 14 of the succeeding calendar year.

Bondholder, Holder of Bonds or Holder or any similar term, when used with reference to a Bond or Bonds, means the registered owner of any Bond.

Building and Equipment Reserve Fund means each such fund so designated and established by the Applicable Series Resolution.

*Business Day* means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are legally authorized to close in The City of New York; provided, however, that, with respect to Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of a Series, such term means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the New York Stock Exchange, banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America, the Trustee or the issuer of a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility for such Bonds are legally authorized to close in The City of New York.

*Capital Appreciation Bond* means any Bond as to which interest is compounded on each Valuation Date therefor and is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption thereof.

Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations thereunder.

*Construction Fund* means each such fund so designated, created and established by the Applicable Series Resolution pursuant to the Master Resolution.

*Cost or Costs of Issuance* means the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of an Applicable Series of Bonds, which items of expense will include, but not be limited to, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee or a Depository, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of such Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for insurance on Bonds, commitment fees or similar charges of a Remarketing Agent or relating to a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility, costs and expenses of refunding such Bonds and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Authority, in connection with the foregoing.

Cost or Costs of the Project means with respect to an Applicable Project costs and expenses or the refinancing of costs and expenses determined by the Authority to be necessary in connection with the Project, including, but not limited to, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights-of-way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses incurred for labor and materials and payments to contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair and improvement of such Project, (iii) the cost of surety bonds and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of such Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, and for supervising such Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition and installation of furnishings, equipment, machinery and apparatus, (vi) all other costs which the Applicable BOCES or the Authority will be required to pay or cause to be paid for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement and equipping of such Project, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the BOCES or the Authority for advances made by them for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by them in connection with such Project (including interest on borrowed money), (viii) interest on the Bonds prior to, during and for a reasonable period after completion of the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement or equipping of such Project, and (ix) fees, expenses and liabilities of the Authority incurred in connection with such Project or pursuant hereto or to the Applicable Agreement or Applicable Lease Agreement, a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Remarketing Agreement.

*Credit Facility* means an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, municipal bond insurance policy or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal, purchase price or Redemption Price of Bonds due in accordance with their terms, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment, purchase or redemption thereof, in accordance with the Master Resolution and with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate, whether or not the Authority is in default under the Master Resolution.

Debt Service Fund means the fund so designated, created and established by the Applicable Series Resolution.

Debt Service Reserve Fund means the fund so designated, created and established by the Applicable Series Resolution.

Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement means, as of any particular date of computation, with respect to Bonds of a Series, one-half of the amount equal to the greatest amount required in the then current or any future calendar year to pay the sum of the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on such Series of Outstanding Bonds payable during such year, excluding interest accrued thereon prior to August 15 of the next preceding year, except that if, upon the issuance of a Series of Bonds, such amount would require moneys, in an amount in excess of the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be deposited therein from the proceeds of such Bonds, to be deposited therein, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement will mean an amount equal to the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be deposited therein from the proceeds of such Bonds, as certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority; provided, however, that for purposes of this definition (a) the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of a Capital Appreciation Bond and the Appreciated Value of a Deferred Income Bond becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment will be included in the calculations of interest and principal payable on August 15 of the year in which such Capital Appreciation Bond or Deferred Income Bond matures or in which such Sinking Fund Installment is due, (b) an Option Bond Outstanding during any Bond Year will be assumed to mature on the stated maturity date thereof, and (c) it will be assumed that a Variable Interest Rate Bond, prior to its conversion to bear interest at a fixed rate to its maturity, bears interest during any year at the higher of (1) a fixed rate of interest equal to that rate, as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, after consultation with the remarketing agent, if any, for such Variable Interest Rate Bond if it is also an Option Bond or, if it is not, with an investment banking firm which is regularly engaged in the underwriting of or dealing in bonds of substantially similar character, on a day not more than twenty (20) days prior to the date of initial issuance of such Variable Interest Rate Bond, which such Variable Interest Rate Bond would have had to bear to be marketed at par on such date as a fixed rate obligation maturing on the maturity date of such Variable Interest Rate Bond, and (2) a rate, not less than the initial rate of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bond, set forth in or determined pursuant to a formula set forth in the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing such Variable Interest Rate Bond or in the Applicable Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, and (d) if a Variable Interest Rate Bond will be converted to a fixed rate Bond for the remainder of the term thereof and as a result of such conversion a deficiency will be created in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement will be calculated so as to exclude the amount of such deficiency and the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement will be increased in each of the five (5) years after the date of such conversion by an amount which will be equal to twenty per centum (20%) of the aforesaid deficiency.

Defeasance Security means (a) a direct obligation of the United States of America, an obligation the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America (other than an obligation the payment of the principal of which is not fixed as to amount or time of payment), an obligation to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged (other than an obligation the payment of the principal of which is not fixed as to amount or time of payment) and a certificate or other instrument which evidences the ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on, direct obligations of the United States of America, which, in each case, is not subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof or which has been irrevocably called for redemption on a stated future date or (b) an Exempt Obligation (i) which is not subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such Exempt Obligation by the obligor thereof to give due notice of redemption and to call such Exempt Obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions and such Exempt Obligation is not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the holder thereof, (ii) which is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or direct obligations of the United States of America which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) as to which the principal of and interest on the direct obligations of the United States of America which have been deposited in such fund, along with any cash on deposit in such fund, are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, and (iv) which are rated by a Rating Agency in the highest rating category of each such rating service for such Exempt Obligation; provided, however, that such term will not mean any interest in a unit investment trust or mutual fund.

*Deferred Income Bond* means any Bond as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Bond is compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond, and as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable semi-annually on February 15 and August 15 of each Bond Year.

*Depository* means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State, or its nominee, or any other person, firm, association or corporation designated in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate relating to a Series of Bonds to serve as securities depository for the Bonds of such Series.

*Exempt Obligation* means (i) an obligation of any state or territory of the United States of America, any political subdivision of any state or territory of the United States of America, or any agency, authority, public benefit corporation or instrumentality of such state, territory or political subdivision, the interest on which is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, which is not a "specified private activity bond" within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code, and which, at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account under the Master Resolution, is rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" and numerical notation, in not less than the second highest rating category of each Rating Agency rating such obligation, or, if such obligation is not rated by a Rating Agency, has been assigned a comparable rating by another nationally recognized rating service or (ii) United States Treasury Demand Deposit Certificates of Indebtedness - State and Local Government Series, to the extent treated as a tax exempt obligation for purposes of Section 148 of the Code.

*Facility Provider* means the issuer of a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Reserve Fund Facility delivered to the Applicable Trustee pursuant to the Master Resolution.

*Fitch* means Fitch, Inc., a corporation organized and created under the laws of the State of Delaware and its successors and assigns.

*Government Obligation* means a direct obligation of the United States of America, an obligation the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America, an obligation (other than an obligation the payment of the principal of which is not fixed as to amount or time of payment) to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged, an obligation of any federal agency approved by the Authority, a certificate or other instrument which evidences the ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on, direct obligations of the United States of America or a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of such obligations.

*Interest Commencement Date* means, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, after which interest accruing on such Bond will be payable on the interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and semi-annually thereafter on February 15 and August 15 of each Bond Year.

Investment Agreement means an agreement for the investment of moneys with a Qualified Financial Institution.

*Leased Property* means the real property described in Exhibit A to the Agreement, the buildings and improvements situated thereon or from time to time erected thereon and the Personal Property now or hereafter situated on or used in connection therewith (but only to the extent such Personal Property is financed with the proceeds of Bonds) constituting "board of cooperative educational services school facilities" as defined in the Act.

Liquidity Facility means an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, line of credit or other agreement or arrangement issued or extended by a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority, pursuant to which moneys are to

be obtained upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase or redemption of Option Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Applicable Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds.

*Master Resolution* means the Authority's Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted on August 15, 2001, as amended and supplemented.

*Maximum Interest Rate* means, with respect to any particular Variable Interest Rate Bond, the numerical rate of interest, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, that will be the maximum rate at which such Bond may bear interest at any time.

*Memorandum of Understanding* means the Memorandum of Understanding, among the Authority, the New York State Department of Education and the Office of State Comptroller.

*Minimum Interest Rate* means, with respect to any particular Variable Interest Rate Bond, a numerical rate of interest, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, that will be the minimum rate at which such Bonds may bear interest at any time.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, or its successors and assigns.

*Option Bond* means any Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for redemption by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or for purchase thereof, or the maturity of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate related to such Bonds.

*Outstanding, when used in reference to Bonds*, means, as of a particular date, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Master Resolution and under any Applicable Series Resolution except: (i) any Bond canceled by the Applicable Trustee at or before such date; (ii) any Bond deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Master Resolution; (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond will have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Master Resolution; and (iv) Option Bonds tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate related to such Bonds on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if interest thereon will have been paid through such applicable date and the purchase price thereof will have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Agreement and in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds.

*Paying Agent* means, with respect to the Bonds of any Series, the Trustee and any other bank or trust company and its successor or successors, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution or of a Series Resolution, a Bond Series Certificate or any other resolution of the Authority adopted prior to authentication and delivery of the Series of Bonds for which such Paying Agent or Paying Agents will be so appointed.

Permitted Encumbrances means and includes:

1. the lien of taxes and assessments and water and sewer rents and charges which are not yet due and payable;

2. rights reserved to or vested in any municipality or governmental or other public authority to control or regulate or use in any manner any portion of the Leased Property which do not materially impair the use of the Leased Property for the purposes for which it is or may reasonably be expected to be held;

3. minor defects and irregularities in the title to the Leased Property which do not in the aggregate materially impair the use of the Leased Property for the purposes for which it is or may reasonably be expected to be held;

4. easements, exceptions or reservations for the purpose of pipelines, telephone lines, telegraph lines, power lines and substations, roads, streets, alleys, highways, railroad purposes, drainage and sewerage purposes, dikes, canals, laterals, ditches,

the removal of oil, gas, coal or other minerals, and other like purposes, or for the joint or common use of real property, facilities and equipment, which do not materially impair the use of such property for the purposes for which it is or may reasonably be expected to be held;

5. present or future valid zoning laws and ordinances;

6. any purchase money security interests in any Personal Property, other than with respect to Personal Property financed with the proceeds of the Bonds and any replacements thereof;

7. all other matters of record and state of title at the commencement date of the Agreement, rights of parties in possession and any state of facts which an accurate survey or physical inspection would show;

8. the BOCES Lease;

9. those matters referred to in any title insurance policy with respect to the Leased Property and accepted by the Authority; and

10. such other encumbrances or items to which the BOCES will have consented in writing signed by an Authorized Officer.

*Personal Property* means all articles of tangible personal property of every kind and description presently located or hereafter placed on or used in connection with the management or operation of the Leased Property other than those which, by the nature of their attachment to the Leased Property become real property pursuant to applicable law, including all escalators and elevators; all heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment; all appliances, apparatus, machinery, motors and electrical equipment; all interior and exterior lighting equipment; all telephone, intercom, audio, music and other sound reproduction and communication equipment; all floor coverings, carpeting, wall coverings, drapes, furniture, trash containers, carts, decorative plants, planters, sculptures, fountains, artwork and other mall, common area, auditorium and office furnishings; all plumbing fixtures, facilities and equipment; all cleaning, janitorial, lawn, landscaping, disposal, firefighting, sprinkler and maintenance equipment and supplies; all books, records, files, financial and accounting records relating to the ownership, operation or management of the Project; all drawings, plans and specifications relating to the improvements; and all other personal property whether similar or dissimilar to the foregoing which is now or in the future used in the ownership, operation or management of the Project, including all additions thereto, proceeds received upon voluntary or involuntary disposition thereof, and all renewals or replacements thereof or articles in substitution therefor.

*Plans and Specifications* means the final design for the Project, including a complete set of architectural, structural, HVAC, plumbing, electrical, landscape and furniture and equipment drawings, specifications and a shop drawings list which comply with all applicable laws, as well as all required regulatory approvals and utility acceptances, together with any amendments thereto including increasing, decreasing or otherwise modifying the scope of the Project provided that such amendments are approved in writing by the State Education Department and filed with the Authority.

*Pledged Revenues* means the State funds that are pledged and assigned by a BOCES to the Authority pursuant to an Applicable Agreement to secure the BOCES obligations under such Agreement and that are required by the Act and the Education Law to be paid directly to the Authority or the Applicable Trustee.

*Prior Pledges* means the liens, pledges, charges, encumbrances and security interests made and given by a BOCES to secure prior obligations incurred by said BOCES, the maintenance of which has been approved by the Authority.

*Project* (as defined in the Master Resolution) means the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement and equipping of "board of cooperative educational services school facilities" as defined in the Act.

*Qualified Financial Institution* means (i) a securities dealer, the liquidation of which is subject to the Securities Investors Protection Corporation or other similar corporation, (ii) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a corporation subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor

provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United Stated of America, (iii) a corporation affiliated with or which is a subsidiary of any entity described in (i) or (ii) above or which is affiliated with or a subsidiary of a corporation which controls or wholly owns any such entity or (iv) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority; provided, however, that in the case of any entity described in (ii) or (iii) above, the unsecured or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of which, or obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by any such organization, at the time an Investment Agreement is entered into by the Authority are rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, "A" or better by at least two Rating Agencies, or, if such obligations are not rated by at least two Rating Agencies, have been assigned a comparable rating by a Rating Agency to any Outstanding Bonds.

*Rating Agency* means on any date each of Fitch, Moody's or S&P that then has, at the request of the Authority, assigned a rating to the Applicable Series of Bonds, and any nationally recognized rating service that has been designated as a rating service by the Authority for purposes of the Master Resolution.

*Redemption Price, when used with respect to a Bond*, means the principal amount of such Bond plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption prior to maturity thereof pursuant to the Master Resolution or to the Applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate.

*Remarketing Agent* means the person appointed by or pursuant to a Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of Option Bonds to remarket such Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have been tendered for purchase in accordance with such Series Resolution or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Option Bonds.

Rentals means the rent payable under the Agreement.

*Reserve Fund Facility* means a surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit which constitutes any part of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement authorized to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to the Master Resolution.

Resolution means the Master Resolution, as supplemented by the Series 2011 Resolution.

*Revenues means* (i) the Basic Rent paid by a BOCES pursuant to the Agreement, (ii) the Applicable Pledged Revenues and (iii) the right to receive the same and the proceeds thereof and of such right.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's Ratings Series, a division of The McGraw-Hill Corporation, or its successors and assigns.

*Series* means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and pursuant to the Master Resolution and to the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Master Resolution, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

*Series Resolution* means a resolution of the Authority, including the Series 2011 Resolution, authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds adopted by the Authority pursuant to the Master Resolution.

Series 2007 Bonds means the Authority's \$10,500,000 Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence – Lewis Issue), Series 2007.

Series 2011 Bond Series Certificate means the Certificate of an authorized officer of the Authority, fixing terms, conditions and other details of the Series 2011 Bonds.

*Series 2011 Resolution* means the Series 2011 Resolution Authorizing Up To \$6,800,000 Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence - Lewis Issue), Series 2011, adopted by the Authority on May 25, 2011.

Sinking Fund Installment means, as of any date of calculation, when used with respect to any Bonds of a Series, other than Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds, so long as any such Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required hereby or by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, to be paid on a single future August 15 for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future August 15, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future August 15 is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Bonds are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment, and when used with respect to Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of a Series, so long as such Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future date is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Option Bonds or Variable Rate Interest Bonds of such Series are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment.

State means the State of New York.

Supplemental Resolution means any resolution of the Authority amending or supplementing the Master Resolution, any Applicable Series Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution adopted and becoming effective in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Master Resolution.

*Term Bonds* means the Bonds so designated in an Applicable Series Resolution or an Applicable Bond Series Certificate and payable from Sinking Fund Installments.

*Trustee* means the bank or trust company appointed as Trustee for the Bonds pursuant to the Applicable Series Resolution or Applicable Bond Series Certificate and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Master Resolution with respect to such Series, and its successor or successors and any other bank or trust company which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Master Resolution.

Valuation Date means (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the date or dates set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to such Capital Appreciation Bond, and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates prior to the Interest Commencement Date and the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Capital Appreciation Bond, and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to such Deferred Income Bond.

*Variable Interest Rate* means the rate or rates of interest to be borne by a Series of Bonds or any one or more maturities within a Series of Bonds which is or may be varied from time to time in accordance with the method of computing such interest rate or rates specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds, which will be based on (i) a percentage or percentages or other function of an objectively determinable interest rate or rates (e.g., a prime lending rate) which may be in effect from time to time or at a particular time or times or (ii) a stated interest rate that may be changed from time to time as provided in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond; provided, however, that such variable interest rate may be subject to a Maximum Interest Rate and a Minimum Interest Rate and that there may be an initial rate specified, in each case as provided in such Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate; provided, further, that such Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate will also specify either (x) the particular period or periods of time or manner of determining such period or periods of time for which each variable interest rate will remain in effect or (y) the time or times at which any change in such variable interest rate will become effective or the manner of determining such time or times.

*Variable Interest Rate Bond* means any Bond which bears a Variable Interest Rate; provided, however, that a Bond the interest rate on which has been fixed for the remainder of the term thereof will no longer be a Variable Interest Rate Bond.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOCES

Appendix B

# [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS COUNTIES BOCES

Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis

June 30, 2010

(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Table of Contents June 30, 2010

	Page(s)
Independent Auditors' Report	1 - 2
Management's Discussion and Analysis	3 - 13
Basic Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Assets Statement of Activities and Changes in Net Assets Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds Reconciliation of Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to Statement of Net Assets Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds Reconciliation of Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to Statement of Activities Statement of Fiduciary Net Assets and Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Assets	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 - 48
Required Supplementary Information	21 - 40
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget (Non-GAAP Basis) and Actual - General Fund Supplementary Information	49
Analysis of Account 431 - School Districts Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Encumbrances Compared to Budget - General Fund Schedule of Capital Projects Fund - Project Expenditures and Financing Resources	50 51 - 52 53
Investment in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt	54

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Table of Contents June 30, 2010

Page(s)

Federal Award Program Information

Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and	
Other Matters Required by Government Auditing Standards	55 - 56
Report on Compliance with Requirements Applicable to Each Major Program	
and Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with OMB	
Circular A-133	57 - 58
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	59 - 60
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	61
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	62
Auditors' Report on Status of Prior Audit Findings	63
Auditors' Required Communications	64 - 66
Management Letter	67 - 69



202 Ford Street, Suite 101 P.O. Box 327 Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-7502 Fax: (315) 393-9231 www.pmhvcpa.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Cooperative Educational Services of St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties Canton, New York 13617

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES as of and for the year ended June 30, 2010, which collectively comprise the BOCES' basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents. These financial statements are the responsibility of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES, as of June 30, 2010, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows, thereof for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 20, 2010 on our consideration of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* and should be considered in assessing the results of our audit.

To the Board of Cooperative Educational Services of St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties

The management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison information on pages 3 through 13 and page 49 are not a required part of the basic financial statements but are supplementary information required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We have applied certain limited procedures, which consisted principally of inquiries of management regarding the methods of measurement and presentation of the supplementary information. However, we did not audit the information and express no opinion on it.

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' basic financial statements. The supplementary information listed in the table of contents is presented for additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Further, the accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by U.S. Office of Management and Budget Circular A-133, Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations, and is also not a required part of the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

5 Muunshi Hooper Van House + Co.

Certified Public Accountants, P.C

Ogdensburg, New York October 20, 2010

# ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS BOARD OF COOPERATIVE EDUCATIONAL SERVICES MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2010

The following is a discussion and analysis of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Board of Cooperative Educational Services (BOCES) financial performance for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010. This section is a summary of the BOCES' financial activities based on currently known facts, decisions, or conditions. It is also based on both the government-wide and fund-based financial statements. The results of the current year are discussed in comparison with the prior year, with an emphasis placed on the current year. This section is only an introduction and should be read in conjunction with the BOCES' financial statements, which immediately follow this section.

# ORGANIZATIONAL PURPOSE AND DETAILED MISSION

The BOCES is formed, pursuant to New York State Education Law, by two or more school districts and a supervisory district for the purpose of providing various educational services on a cooperative or shared basis which services would either be economically unfeasible or duplicative for each school district to provide for itself. The State Legislature created Boards of Cooperative Educational Services in 1948 to operate as an extension of the public school system. This BOCES is a cooperative and voluntary association of eighteen school districts, encompassing a land area of over 2,500 square miles in Upstate New York with administration offices located in the Village of Canton. Member school districts participate in specific programs and services on a cost-sharing basis. In addition, they are eligible for state aid for all services they contract. The services that BOCES offers cover the whole spectrum of public education:

- Consolidated educational services and shared personnel, such as occupational and physical therapists;
- · Specialized curriculum, including occupational education courses, and curriculum development;
- Administrative support personnel;
- Technological support, such as the new distance learning network, which uses fiber-optic cables to electronically connect school districts for audiovisual communication;
- Regional planning and coordination, which includes services such as the School Library System (an automated, computerized interlibrary loan system), and other programs and events, including Odyssey of the Mind and the School and Business Alliance;
- Community resource services, such as programs for mentally and physically handicapped students, career education, adult GED and job skill courses, and English as a Second Language programs.

One of the unique aspects of the BOCES operation is the high degree of client representation in planning and decision-making. This involvement assures that new services are developed to meet the specific needs of the component schools while maintaining a price structure consistent with client wishes.

# **COMPONENT SCHOOL DISTRICTS**

The component school districts that comprise the BOCES are as follows:

- Brasher Falls Canton Clifton-Fine Colton-Pierrepont Edwards-Knox Gouverneur
- Hammond Harrisville Hermon-DeKalb Heuvelton Lisbon Madrid-Waddington
- Massena Morristown Norwood-Norfolk Ogdensburg Parishville-Hopkinton Potsdam

# **FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

- The BOCES' total net assets of governmental activities decreased over \$9.7 million, which represents a 146.5 percent decrease from fiscal year 2009 as a result of current year funding used for Other Post Employment Health Insurance Benefits (current year OPEB).
- General revenues accounted for \$44.5 million in revenue, or 82.87 percent of all fiscal year 2010 revenues. Program specific revenues in the form of grants and contributions accounted for \$8.1 million or 15.08 percent of total fiscal year 2010 revenues.
- Enrollment trends have consistently increased, even during the recent economic recession we've been in for the past few years. The Career and Technical Programs have experienced an enrollment of 995 in fiscal year 2010 compared with 922 in fiscal year 2009, or a 7.9 percent increase.
- The BOCES had approximately \$61.8 million in expenses related to governmental activities; of which \$52.6 million of these expenses were offset by program specific charges for services, grants and contributions. Future general revenues of \$9.2 million (new annual OPEB expenditure recognition) will provide for the remaining costs of these programs.
- The BOCES' total debt increased by \$16.4 million during the fiscal year. The key factors are decreases to accrued liabilities and teacher retirement system amounts, while the amounts due to districts, payables, employee retirement contributions and the recognition of the other post employment benefits (OPEB) increased the overall debt.
- The BOCES was successful in passing a Capital Construction Project by public referendum. The renovations and alterations will total \$6.8 million and involves the purchase and renovation of a new facility to allow for consolidation of program spaces. Fiscal year 2010 saw minimal activity with the conclusion of the project occurring in fiscal year 2011.
- Among major funds, the General Fund had \$45.5 million in fiscal year 2010 revenues, which primarily consisted of billings from our component school districts, and \$42.5 million in expenditures. The General Fund does not carry a fund balance and all excess moneys are refunded in the subsequent fiscal year to the component school districts. The BOCES does have some minimal reserves with the reserves totaling \$1,003,793 in the General Fund for employee benefit accrued liabilities, a reserve for encumbrance totaling \$14,392, an unemployment benefit account totaling approximately \$1,006,292, and a retirement contribution reserve account totaling \$383,951, meanwhile, a technology equipment replacement reserve exists in the Capital Fund of \$448,428 at the end of fiscal year 2010.

# **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This annual report consists of three parts: MD&A (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the BOCES.

- The first two statements are BOCES-*wide* financial statements that provide both short-term and long-term information about the BOCES' overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the BOCES, reporting the BOCES' operations in more detail than the BOCES-wide statements. The fund financial statements concentrate on the BOCES' most significant funds with all other non-major funds listed in total in one column.
- The governmental funds statements tell how basic services such as regular and special education were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- Fiduciary funds statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the BOCES acts solely as a *trustee* or *agent* for the benefit of others.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the financial statements with comparison of the BOCES' budget for the year.

Figure A-1 summarizes the major features of the BOCES' financial statements, including the portion of the BOCES activities they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of MD&A highlights the structure and contents of each of the statements.

Figure A-1 Major Feat	tures of the BOCES-Wide and		al Statements
	BOCES-Wide	Governmental Funds	Fiduciary Funds
Scope	Entire BOCES (except Fiduciary funds)	The activities of the BOCES that are not proprietary or fiduciary, such as special education and building maintenance	Instances in which the BOCES administers resources on behalf of someone else, such as scholarship programs and student activities monies
Required financial statements	* Statement of net assets * Statement of activities	* Balance sheet * Statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances	<ul> <li>* Statement of fiduciary net asset</li> <li>* Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets</li> </ul>
Accounting basis and measurement focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
Type of asset/liability information	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long term	Generally, assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets or long- term liabilities included	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long- term; funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
Type of inflow/outflow information	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and the related liability is due and payable	All additions and deductions during the year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

## **BOCES-Wide Statements**

The BOCES-wide statements report information about the BOCES as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net assets includes all of the BOCES assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two BOCES-wide statements report the BOCES' net assets and how they have changed. Net assets – the difference between the BOCES' assets and liabilities – is one way to measure the BOCES' financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the BOCES' net assets are an indicator of whether its financial position is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the BOCES' overall health, you need to consider additional non-financial factors such as changes in the BOCES property tax base and the condition of school buildings and other facilities.

In the BOCES-wide financial statements, the BOCES' activities are shown as *Governmental activities:* Most of the BOCES' basic services are included here, such as regular and special education, transportation, and administration. Property taxes and State formula aid finance most of these activities.

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the BOCES' funds, focusing on its most significant "major" funds – not the BOCES' as a whole. Funds are accounting devices the BOCES' uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending on particular programs:

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants
- The BOCES establishes other funds to control and to manage money for particular purposes (such as repaying its long-term debts) or to show that it is properly using certain revenues (such as Federal grants).

The BOCES has two kinds of funds:

- Governmental Funds: Most of the BOCES' basic services are included in governmental funds, which generally focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year end that available for spending. Consequently, the governmental funds statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the BOCES' programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the BOCESwide statements, additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statements explains the relationship (or differences) between them.
- Fiduciary Funds: The BOCES is the trustee, or fiduciary, for assets that belong to others, such as the scholarship fund and the student activities funds. The BOCES is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used only for their intended purposes and by those to whom the assets belong. The BOCES excludes these activities from the BOCES-wide financial statements because it cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE BOCES FUNDS

As noted earlier, the BOCES uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

**Governmental funds:** The focus of the BOCES' governmental funds is to provide information on nearterm inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the BOCES' financing requirements. In particular, unreserved fund balance may serve as a useful measure of the BOCES' net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

The financial performance of the BOCES as a whole is reflected in its governmental funds. As the BOCES completed the year, its governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of \$4 million, an increase of \$500,000 due primarily to the increase in the Unemployment Reserve of \$500,000, an increase of \$250,000 in Employee Benefit Accrued Liabilities Reserve, an increase of \$150,000 in the Capital Reserve, \$300,000 in the Unreserved-Undesignated Fund Balance and \$100,000 reserve for encumbrance decrease. Approximately (\$1.15 million), or (28.87 percent) of the fund balance constitutes unreserved and undesignated fund balance, which is not available for refunding to the component school districts but to be used for construction costs.

The remaining fund balance is reserved or designated to indicate that it is not available for spending because it has already been committed as follows.

- \$ 448,428 for Technology equipment acquisitions
- \$ 383,951 for Reserve for Retirement Contributions
- \$ 6034 for Inventory
- \$1,006,292 for Unemployment benefits
- \$1,003,793 for Employee Benefit Accrued Liability Reserve
- \$ 14,392 for Encumbrances

The General Fund is the principal operating fund of the BOCES. The increase in fund balance in the General Fund for the fiscal year was approximately \$800,000, a result of an increase in the Reserve for Unemployment benefits of \$535,000, an increase of \$15,000 in the Reserve for Encumbrance and \$250,000 in Employee Benefit Accrued Liability Reserves. The fund balance of the Special Revenue Funds showed a decrease of approximately \$300,000 due primarily to State and Federal grant awards not yet encumbered to cover the cost of certain grant programs between the current and future fiscal years. The Capital Project Fund showed an increase of \$100,000 due to utilization of funds from the prior year on the approved renovation. The School Lunch Fund showed a fund balance decrease of approximately \$22,000. The decrease was primarily a result of increased operation costs from the program areas.

#### **Condensed Statement of Net Assets**

Net assets may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the BOCES, liabilities exceeded assets by \$3,086,184 as of June 30, 2010 and assets exceeded liabilities by \$6,645,870 as of June 30, 2009 respectively.

By far the largest portion of the BOCES' net assets (510.35 percent) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land and site improvements, buildings and fixtures, vehicles, furniture and equipment and construction in progress), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding. The BOCES uses these capital assets to provide services to its students; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the BOCES' investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

The BOCES' financial position is the product of several financial transactions including the net results of activities, the acquisition and payment of debt, the acquisition and disposal of capital assets, actuary post retirement health insurance valuation, and the depreciation of capital assets.

The following table presents a condensed statement of net assets for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2009 respectively.

	June 30, 2010 <u>Amount</u>	June 30, 2009 <u>Amount</u>	% Change
Current Assets	29,489,882	22,565,838	30.68%
Capital Assets, Net	<u>27,275,907</u>	<u>27,485,897</u>	(.01)%
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$56,765,789</b>	<b>\$50,051,735</b>	13.41%
Current liabilities	26,108,569	19,761,468	32.12%
Long-term debt outstanding	<u>33,743,404</u>	<u>23,644,397</u>	<u>42.71%</u>
Total Liabilities	<b>\$59,851,973</b>	<b>\$43,405,865</b>	<b>37.89%</b>

Net Assets:			
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	15,750,415	15,394,559	2.31%
Reserved Funds	2,862,890	1,937,820	47.74%
Unrestricted (deficit)	<u>(21,699,489)</u>	(10,686,509)	<u>103.05%</u>
Total Net Assets	(\$3,086,184)	\$6,645,870	(146.43)%

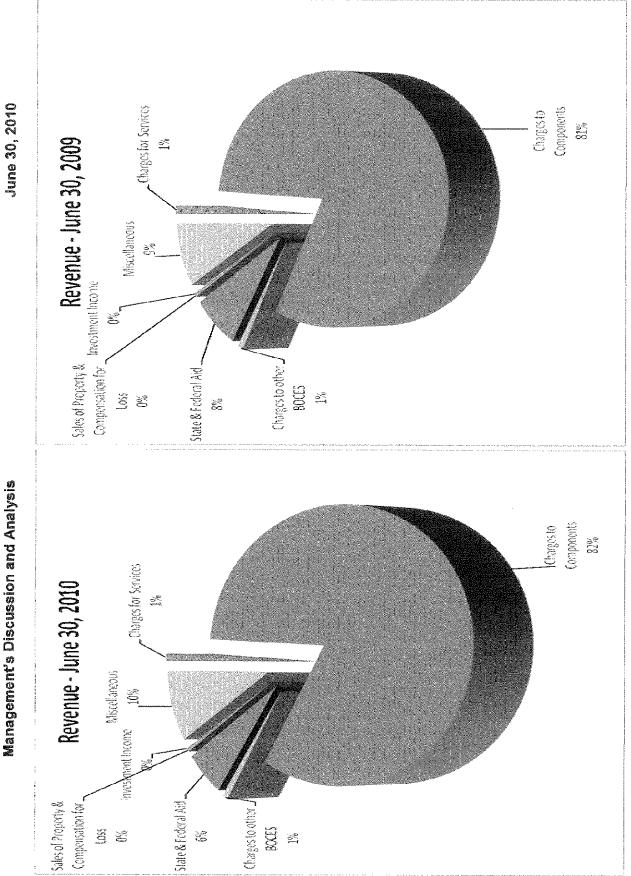
The following are significant current year transactions that have had an impact on the Statement of Net Assets:

- Decreases in Accounts Receivable, E-Rate Receivable, and Due to Other Funds on June 30, 2010 by \$2 million.
- Increases in Accrued Liabilities and Payables by \$100,000.
- Increase in investments and cash equivalents at June 30, 2010 by \$800,000.
- Increases in State and Federal Aid Receivable and Due From Other Governments by \$8 million at June 30, 2010.
- Increases in state aid due school districts at June 30, 2010 by \$5.9 million.
- Increase in long term obligations (unrestricted) due to other post employment benefits (retiree health insurance actuary) booked for second year, 10.1 million.

#### **Changes In Net Assets From Operating Results**

The BOCES' total revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2009, were \$53.6 million and \$53.2 million respectively. The total cost of all programs and services was \$51.5 million for the year ended June 30, 2010 and \$51.1 million for the year ended June 30, 2009. The following table presents a summary of the changes in net assets from operating results for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2009 respectively.

	June 30, 2010 <u>Amount</u>	June 30, 2009 <u>Amount</u>	% Change
Revenues:			
Program revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 556,141	\$ 646,982	(14.04)%
Charges to components	43,948,695	42,944,623	2.34%
Charges to other BOCES	447,755	462,965	(3.28)%
State & Federal Aid	3,189,268	3,977,500	(19.82))%
General revenues:			
Sale of property & compensation			
for loss	197,416	152,192	29.71%
Investment income	31,071	120,989	(74.32)%
Miscellaneous	<u>5,284,823</u>	<u>4,921,976</u>	<u> </u>
Total Revenues	<u>\$53,655,169</u>	\$53,227,227	.80%
Expenses:			
Instruction for handicapped	\$16,209,871	\$ 16,858,527	(3.85)%
General & Occupational Instruction	11,202,423	11,542,795	(2.95)%
Itinerant services	3,642,284	3,701,518	(1.60)%
Other services	6,475,716	6,185,525	4.69%
Instructional Support Services	8,603,164	8,145,736	5.62%
Other expenses	220,188	253,090	(13.00)%
Capital expenditures	426,868	256,553	66.39%
Support Services-Administrative	4,688,326	4,177,460	12.23%
Total Expenses	<u>4,000,020</u> 51,468,840	51,121,204	.68%
-	01,400,040		
Excess (Deficiency) in Net Assets	2,186,329	<u>2,106,023</u>	3.81%

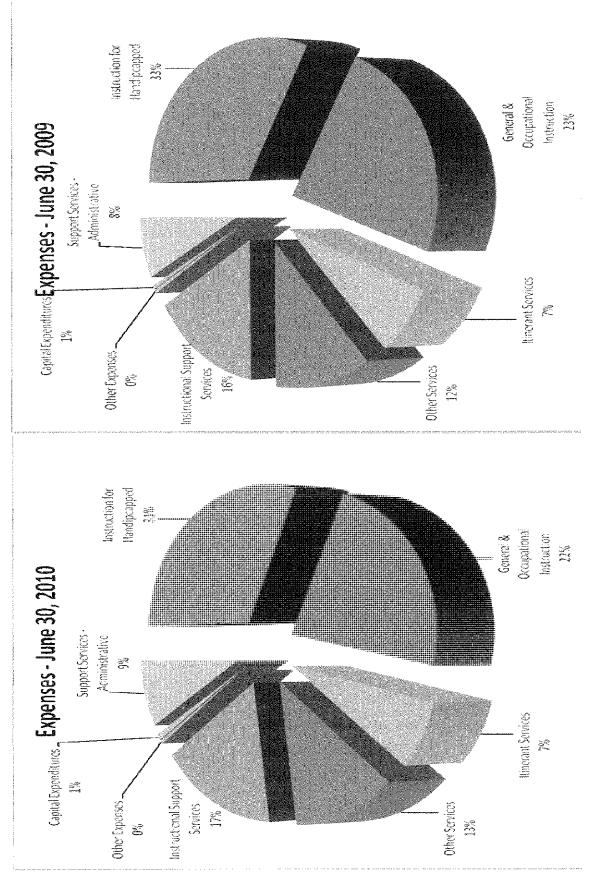


June 30, 2010

- 6 -







- 10 -

# **BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

Over the course of the year, the BOCES revised the annual expenditure budget for student and program growth. The difference between the original budget and the final amended budget was 5.62 percent. The \$2.4 million increase can be briefly summarized as follows:

- \$800,000 decrease allocated to General Instruction in the General Fund.
- \$900,000 in increases allocated to the School Improvement Program, Alternative Education, Instructional Technology, Shared Teacher, and increased enrollments in the Career and Tech services in the General Fund.
- \$200,000 in increases in capital appropriations and retiree health costs.
- \$2.1 million in increases allocated to technology purchases for our component school districts.

A schedule showing the net costs of Governmental Activities is provided for budgetary purposes.

	2010	2009	%	2010	2009	% Change
	Total Cost	Total Cost of	Change	Net Cost of	Net Cost of	
	of Services	Services		Services	Services	
Instruction for Handicapped	\$18,429,147	\$16,838,589	9.45%	\$13,009,953	\$13,284,079	(2.06)%
General & Occupational	13,221,392	12,021,412	9.98%	11,621,961	8,908,268	30.46%
Instruction						
Itinerant Services	4,142,455	3,694,801	12.12%	4,142,455	1,619,937	(255.72)%
Instructional Support Svcs.	9,795,927	8,155,296	20.12%	9,019,677	7,987,816	12.92%
Other Services	7,351,903	5,746,254	27.94%	7,096,183	5, <b>746</b> ,254	23.49%
School Food Service Prog.	220,188	253,090	(13.00)%	161,848	195,370	(17.16)%
Administrative	<u>8,593,160</u>	<u>14,404,915</u>	<u>(40.35)%</u>	<u>8,593,160</u>	<u>14,404,915</u>	<u>(40.35)%</u>
Total Expenses	\$61,754,172	\$61,114,357	1.05%	\$53,645,237	\$52,146,639	2.87%

#### Net Costs of Governmental Activities

- The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$61.75 million.
- Federal and State governments and charges for services subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions and other local revenues of \$8.1 million.
- Net cost of governmental activities (\$53.65 million), was financed by general revenues, which are made up of primarily component district billings (\$43.95 million) and miscellaneous and sale of property and compensation for loss income (\$200,000). Investment earnings accounted for \$31,000 of funding.

# CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

**Capital Assets:** As of June 30, 2010, the BOCES had invested \$27.3 million in capital assets, including school buildings, site improvements, fixtures, vehicles, and office, computer and shop equipment. This amount represents a net increase prior to depreciation of \$900,000 from last year, primarily due to normal additions and deletions to the furniture, fixtures and equipment category and construction work in progress added to the school building values. Total depreciation expense for the year was \$1.15 million.

The following schedule presents capital asset balances net of depreciation for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010.

Govern	mental Activities and Beginning	I Total BOCES Ending	% Change
Site Improvements	\$ 539,037	\$ 497,201	(7.76)%
Buildings	12,954,602	12,596,863	(2.76)%
Fixtures	1,605,275	1,496,920	(6.75)%
Vehicles	332,494	365,508	9.93%
Equipment	1,125,216	1,044,571	(7.17)%
Capital Leases	1,162,502	<u>1,081,203</u>	<u>(6.99)%</u>
Total	<u>\$17,719,126</u>	<u>\$17,082,266</u>	<u>(3.59)%</u>

----

. . . . .. ...

# **OUTSTANDING LONG TERM DEBT**

At year-end, the BOCES had \$13,419,022 in Municipal Leases and other long-term debt outstanding, of which \$640,451 is due within one year. The following table presents a summary of the BOCES' outstanding long-term debt for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010

	Beginning	Ending	% Change
NYS Dormitory Authority	\$ 9,626,516	\$ 9,217,656	(4.25)%
Municipal Lease	1,190,481	1,093,286	(8.16)%
Installment Purchases	1,274,341	1,204,285	(5.50)%
Compensated Absences	1,505,309	1,509,075	.25%
Contractual Obligations	495,294	394,720	(20.31)%
Total	<u>\$14,091,941</u>	<u>\$13,419,022</u>	<u>(4.78)%</u>

The BOCES carries a Moody's rating of "aab" currently, as a new general obligation debt exists.

State statutes currently limit the amount of general obligation debt a BOCES may issue to a maximum of the unencumbered constitutional debt limits remaining among the component districts. The current debt limitation for the BOCES is substantially more than the BOCES outstanding general obligation debt.

#### ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET

Many factors were considered by the BOCES' administration during the process of developing the fiscal year 2010-2011 budget. The primary factors were the BOCES' student enrollments and program participation by the component schools due to rising costs in salaries, fringe benefits and utilities. Also considered in the development of the budget is the local economy with a rise on unemployment.

These indicators were considered when adopting the budget for fiscal year 2010-2011. Budgeted expenditures in the General Fund decreased 1.45 percent to \$43,539,548 in fiscal year 2010-2011. Increases in employee benefits and increased payroll are the primary reason for the increase, as each component district faced these spiraling costs along with drastic cuts in state aid.

The State of New York, like many other States, is facing some major budget deficits in the current fiscal year and most probably in subsequent years as well. The largest portion of the state's budget is to public education. As the legislature wrestles with balancing the state budget, it would be unrealistic to expect that the education allocation would keep up with inflation and possibly even decreased. As revenue sources shrink for our component districts, their belt tightening affects our program participation. We experienced this with the

development of the 2010-2011 budget, forcing us to layoff several staff members. After the dust has settled, our components have added program services and most of the staff have been hired back. This is not to say that the BOCES program participation won't be affected in the future year. It will take several years before the local economy bounces back with healthy growth.

# CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, investors and creditors with a general overview of the BOCES' finances and to demonstrate the BOCES' accountability for the resources it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact the Director of Financial Affairs, St. Lawrence-Lewis Board of Cooperative Educational Services, PO Box 231, 139 State Street Road, Canton, New York 13617.

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Statement of Net Assets As of June 30, 2010

As of June 30, 2010	
Assets	
Current Assets	
Cash	\$10,608,496
Receivables	\$ 10,000,100
Accounts receivable	237,290
E* rate receivables	1,043,141
Due from other funds	10.891
Due from other governments	
State and federal aid	2,151,756
	14,289,315
Inventories	6,034
Prepaid expenses	211,800
Investments	931,159
Total current assets	29,489,862
Noncurrent assets	
Land	570 005
	576,295
Site improvements	819,512
Buildings and building improvements	15,436,960
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	6,140,669
Capital leases	2,270,126
Construction in progress	9,617,346
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(7,585,001)
Total noncurrent assets	27,275,907
Total assets	
lotal assets	56,765,789
Liabilities	
Current liabilities	
Due to school districts	0 400 207
State aid due to school districts	2,402,207
	13,294,002
Accounts payable	1,048,693
Accrued liabilities	257,795
Due to other governments	252,535
Due to teachers' retirement system	1,139,684
Due to employees' retirement system	845,776
Short-term notes payable	6,200,000
Other liabilities	27,426
Current portion of long-term obligations	640,451
Total current liabilities	26,108,569
Noncurrent liabilities	
Other postemployment benefits payable	20.064.822
Noncurrent portion of long-term obligations	20,964,833
Noncerrent portion of long-term obligations	12,778,571
Total non-current liabilities	33,743,404
Total liabilities	59,851,973
Net assets	
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	15,750,415
Reserved for:	
Capital	448,428
Unemployment insurance	1,006,292
Employment benefit accrued fiability	1,003,793
Retirement contribution	383,951
Inventory	6,034
Encumbrances	14,392
Restricted for future energy costs	14,552
Unrestricted (deficit)	
	(21,713,760)
Total net assets	(3,086,184)
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 56,765,789
See notes to financial statements.	14

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Statement of Activities and Changes in Net Assets For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

				Revenue and Changes
	Program Revenues Operating		in Net Assets	
		Charges for	Grants and	Government
Functions/Programs	Expenses	Services	Contributions	Activities
Governmental activities				
Administrative	\$ 8,593,160	\$ 5,135,688	\$-	\$ (3,457,472)
Occupational instruction	9,652,587	7,847,766	954.008	(850,813)
Instruction for handicapped	18,429,147	11,737,584	5,419,194	(1,272,369)
Itinerant services	4,142,455	3,818,286	**	(324,169)
General instruction	3,568,805	1 961 886	645,423	(961,496)
Instructional support	9,795,927	7,110,536	776,250	(1,909,141)
Other services	7,351,903	6,868,084	255,720	(228,099)
School food service program	220,188	44,298	58,340	(117,550)
Total Governmental Activities	\$ 61,754,172	\$44,524,128	\$ 8,108,935	(9,121,109)
	General reven	ues		
	Sale of prope	rty and comper	sation for loss	170,048
	Interest and in	nvestment earn	lings	31,071
	Miscellaneou		-	820,987
	Total Gener	ral Revenues		1,022,106
	Change in net a	assets		(8,099,003)
	Other changes	in net assets -	increase (decrease) (Note 15)	(1,633,051)
	Net assets - be	ginning of year		6,645,870
	Net assets - en	d of year		\$ (3,086,184)

Net (Expense)

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds June 30, 2010

					Total
		Speciał	School	Capital	Governmental
	General	Aid	Lunch	Projects	Funds
Assets		-			
Cash					
Unrestricted	\$ 6,488,342	\$ 191,832	\$ 47,644	\$ 1,009,551	\$ 7,737,369
Restricted	2,422,699	-	-	448,428	2,871,127
Investments		-	-	931,159	931,159
Receivables					
Accounts receivable	64,301	172,989	-	-	237,290
E* rate receivables	1,043,141	-	-	-	1,043,141
Due from other funds	3,807,009		-	-	3,807,009
Due from other governments	9,258	2,142,498	_	-	2,151,756
State and federal aid	13,294,002	994,562	751		14,289,315
Inventories	-	-	6,034	-	6,034
Prepaid expenses	211,800	-	-	-	211,800
	······································				
Total assets	27,340,552	3,501,881	54,429	2,389,138	33,286,000
Liabilities and Fund Balances					
Liabilities					
Due to school districts	2,402,207	_	-	-	2,402,207
State aid due to school districts	13,294,002	-	-	-	13,294,002
Accounts payable	812,159	186,039	-	50,495	1,048,693
Accrued liabilities	205,268	52,462	65		257,795
Due to other funds	_	3,672,275	123,025	818	3,796,118
Due to other governments	1,881	250,644	10	-	252,535
Due to teachers' retirement system	1,139,684	-	-	-	1,139,684
Due to employees' retirement system	845,776	-	-	_	845,776
Short-term notes payable	6,200,000	-	-	-	6,200,000
Other liabilities	16,876	10,550	-	-	27,426
Total liabilities	24,917,853	4,171,970	123,100	51,313	29,264,236
Fund Balances					
Unemployment insurance reserve	1,006,292	-	-	-	1,006,292
Employee benefit accrued liability reserve	1,003,793	-	-	-	1,003,793
Capital reserve	-		_	448,428	448,428
Retirement contribution reserve	383,951	_	-	- , · · ·	383,951
Reserve for encumbrances	14,392	-	-	-	14,392
Reserve for inventory	_	-	6,034	~	6,034
Restricted for future energy costs	14,271	-		-	14,271
Unreserved - undesignated	-	(670,089)	(74,705)	1,889,397	1,144,603
			<u>`````</u>		<u> </u>
Total fund balances	2,422,699	(670,089)	(68,671)	2,337,825	4,021,764
Total liabilities and fund balances	\$ 27,340,552	\$ 3,501,881	\$ 54,429	\$ 2,389,138	\$ 33,286,000

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Reconciliation of Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Assets June 30, 2010

	Total Governmental Funds	Long-term Assets, Ljabilities	Reclassifications and Eliminations	Statement of Net Assets Totals			
ASSETS	Funds	Liannines	Enninations	Totals			
Cash							
Unrestricted	\$ 7,737,369	\$ ~	\$ -	\$ 7,737,369			
Restricted	2,871,127	Ψ	Ψ	2,871,127			
Investments	931,159	_	_	931,159			
Receivables	301,700	_		551,155			
Accounts receivable	237,290	_	-	237,290			
E* rate receivables	1,043,141	_	_	1,043,141			
Due from other funds	3,807,009	_	(3,796,118)	10,891			
Due from other governments	2,151,756	_	(3,730,110)	2,151,756			
State and federal aid	14,289,315	_		14,289,315			
Inventories	6,034		_	6,034			
Prepaid expenses	211,800	_	-	211,800			
Land, buildings and equipment (net)	211,000	27,275,907	-	27,275,907			
Land, buildings and equipment (net)		21,210,001		21,210,001			
Total Assets	33,286,000	27,275,907	(3,796,118)	56,765,789			
LIABILITIES							
Payables							
Due to school districts	2,402,207	-		2,402,207			
State aid due to school districts	13,294,002	-		13,294,002			
Accounts payable	1,048,693			1,048,693			
Accrued liabilities	257,795	-		257,795			
Due to other funds	3,796,118	-	(3,796,118)	-			
Due to other governments	252,535	-		252,535			
Due to NYSTRS	1,139,684	-		1,139,684			
Due to NYSERS	845,776	-		845,776			
Short term notes payable	6,200,000	-		6,200,000			
Other liabilities	27,426	-		27,426			
Compensated absences	-	1,509,075		1,509,075			
Other long term debt	-	11,909,947		11,909,947			
Other postemployment benefits payable	-	20,964,833		20,964,833			
			1				
Total Liabilities	29,264,236	34,383,855	(3,796,118)	59,851,973			
FUND BALANCE/NET ASSETS							
Total Fund Balance/Net Assets	4,021,764	(7,107,948)	۲ <b>۰</b>	(3,086,184)			
Total Liabilities and Fund Balance/Net Assets	\$33,286,000	\$ 27,275,907	<b>\$</b> (3,796,118)	\$ 56,765,789			
Total Governmental Fund Balances Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net assets are different because:							
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore not reported in the funds Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable are not due and payable in							
the current period and therefore not reported in the funds							
Net Assets of Governmental Activities				\$ (3,086,184)			

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance - Governmental Funds For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

		Special	Schoot	Capital	Governmental
	<u>General</u>	Aid	<u>Lunch</u>	Projects	<u>Funds</u>
REVENUES					
Charges for services	\$ 83,380	\$ 472,761	\$-	\$-	\$ 556,141
Charges to components	43,948,695	-	-	-	43,948,695
Charges to other BOCES	447,755	-	-	-	447,755
Interest and earnings	30,128	-	-	943	31,071
Sale of property and compensation for loss	170,048	27,36 <b>8</b>	-	-	197,416
Miscellaneous	820,987	4,419,538	-	-	5,240,525
State sources	-	1,1 <b>33,245</b>	2,059	-	1,135,304
Federal sources	~	1,997,683	56,281	-	2,053,964
Sales - school lunch		<b></b>	44,298		44,298
Total Revenues	45,500,993	8,050,595	102,638	943	53,655,169
EXPENDITURES					
Administrative	4,688,326	-	-	-	4,688,326
Occupational instruction	7,599,049	561,294	-	-	8,160,343
Instruction for handicapped	11,203,841	5,006,030	-		16,209,871
Itinerant services	3,642,284	-	-	-	3,642,284
General instruction	1,778,545	1,263,535	-	-	3,042,080
Instructional support	7,074,210	1,528,954	-	-	8,603,164
Other services	6,475,716	-	-	-	6,475,716
Cost of sales	-	-	72,046	-	72,046
Other expenses	-	-	148,142	-	148,142
Capital expenditures		-	-	426,868	426,868
Total Expenditures	42,461,971	8,359,813	220,188	426,868	51,468,840
Excess (Deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	3,039,022	(309,218)	(117,550)	(425,925)	2,186,329
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES AND USES					
Operating transfers in	73,819	-	95, <b>0</b> 00	597,261	766,080
Operating transfers (out)	(692,261)	-	00,000	(73,819)	(766,080)
	(002,207)			(10,070)	(100,000)
Total Other Sources (Uses)	(618,442)		95,000	523,442	
Excess (Deficiency) of revenues and other sources					
over expenditures and other (uses)	2,420,580	(309,218)	(22,550)	97,517	2,186,329
		. ,	. ,		
Other changes in fund balance-increase (decrease) (Note 15)	(1,633,051)	~			(1,633,051)
Fund Balances - Beginning of year	1,635,170	(360,871)	(46,121)	2,240,308	3,468,486
Fund Balances - End of year	\$2,422,699	\$ (670,089)	\$ (68,671)	\$2,337,825	<u>4,021,764</u>

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Reconciliation of Governmental Funds Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance to the Statement of Activities For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

	Total Governmental		Capital Related	Long-term Debt	Statement of Activities			
Revenues	<u>Funds</u>	Expenses	<u>Items</u>	Transactions	Totals			
Charges for services	\$ 556,141	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$ 556,141			
Charges for components	43,948,695		-	¥ 	43,948,695			
Charges to other BOCES	447,755	_	-	_	447,755			
Interest and earnings	31,071	-	-	-	31,071			
Sale of property and compensation for loss	197,416	-	-	-	197,416			
Miscellaneous	5,240,525	-		-	5,240,525			
State sources	1,135,304	-		-	1,135,304			
Federal services	2,053,964	-	~	-	2,053,964			
Sales school lunch	44,298		**	-	44,298			
Total Revenues	53,655,169	<b>.</b>	-	_	53,655,169			
Expenditures/Expenses								
Administrative	4,688,326	37,488	-	3,867,346	8,593,160			
Occupational instruction	8,160,343	565,817	(190,462)		9,652,587			
Instruction for handicapped	16,209,871	39,218	(7,382)		18,429,147			
Itinerant services	3,642,284	-	-	500,171	4,142,455			
General instruction	3,042,080	133,783	(15,384)		3,568,805			
Instructional support	8,603,164	585,141	(522,710)		9,795,927			
Other services	6,475,716	90,205	(78,856)	864,838	7,351,903			
Cost of sales	72,046			-	72,046			
Other expenses	148,142	-	-	-	148,142			
Capital expenditures	426,868	-	(426,868)	-	-			
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	-				-			
Total Expenditures	51,468,840	1,451,652	(1,241,662)	10,075,342	61,754,172			
Excess (Deficiency) Of Revenues								
Over Expenditures	2,186,329	(1,451,652)	1,241,662	(10,075,342)	(8,099,003)			
Other Sources and Uses								
Operating transfers in	766,080	_	_	_	766,080			
Operating transfers (out)	(766,080)	-	-	-	(766,080)			
					(/ 00,000)			
Total Other Sources (Uses)	<u> </u>	-		-	_			
Net Change For The Year	\$ 2,186,329	\$(1,451,652)	\$ 1,241,662	\$(10,075,342)	\$ (8,099,003)			
Net Change in Fund Balances Depreciation expense recorded in the Statement of Activities, but not in the Governmental Funds Other postemployment benefit obligations Expenditures for acquisition of capital assets recorded in the Governmental Funds, but not in the								
Statement of Activities Repayment of bond principal and incurrence of new debt recorded as an expenditure/receipt in the Governmental Funds, but not in the Statement of Activities Compensated absences measured by the amounts earned during the year in the Statement of								
								Activities, but measured by payments in the Governmental Funds Loss on disposal of Fixed Assets recorded in the Statement of Activities, but not in the
Governmental Funds								
Change in Net Assets of Governmental Activit	ies				(107,263) \$ (8,099,003)			

See notes to financial statements.

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES

# Statement of Fiduciary Net Assets - Fiduciary Funds June 30, 2010

	Private	
	Purpose	
	<u>Trusts</u>	<u>Agency</u>
ASSETS		
Cash	\$ -	\$13,446
Accounts receivable		
Total Assets		13,446
LIABILITIES		
Due to other funds	-	10,891
Other liabilities	Mar Protestic and a construction of the second	2,555
Total Liabilities		\$13,446
NET ASSETS		
Reserved for scholarships	<u>\$ -</u>	

# Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Assets - Fiduciary Funds For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

	Private Purpose Trusts	
ADDITIONS Gifts and contributions	\$	-
Investment earnings	W	782 
Total Additions		a
DEDUCTIONS Scholarships and awards		
Change in net Assets		-
Net Assets - Beginning of year		**
Net Assets - End of year	\$	-

See notes to financial statements.

#### Note 1 - Summary of significant accounting policies:

The financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applied to government units. Those principles are prescribed by the *Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB)*, which is the standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. Significant accounting principles and policies used by the BOCES are described below:

#### A) <u>Reporting Entity</u>

A Board of Cooperative Educational Services (BOCES) is a voluntary, cooperative association of school districts in a geographic area that shares planning, services, and programs that provide educational and support activities. There is no authority or process by which a school district can terminate its status as a BOCES component.

BOCES are organized under Section 1950 of the New York State Education Law. A BOCES is considered a corporate body. Members of a BOCES Board are nominated and elected by their component member boards in accordance with provisions of Section 1950 of the New York State Education Law. All BOCES property is held by the BOCES Board as a corporation (Section 1950(6)). In addition, BOCES Boards also are considered municipal corporations to permit them to contract with other municipalities on a cooperative basis under Section 119-n(a) of the New York State General Municipal Law.

A BOCES' budget is comprised of separate budgets for administrative, program and capital costs. Each component district's share of administrative and capital cost is determined by resident public school district enrollment, as defined in the New York State Education Law, Section 1950(4)(b)(7). In addition, component districts pay tuition or a service fee for programs in which its students participate.

BOCES provides instructional and support programs and services to the following 18 school districts in New York's St. Lawrence and Lewis Counties:

Brasher Falls CSD	Canton CSD
Clifton-Fine CSD	Colton-Pierrepont CSD
Edwards-Knox CSD	Gouverneur CSD
Hammond CSD	Harrisville CSD
Hermon-DeKalb CSD	Heuvelton CSD
Lisbon CSD	Madrid-Waddington CSD
Massena CSD	Morristown CSD
Norwood-Norfolk CSD	Ogdensburg City SD
Parishville-Hopkinton CSD	Potsdam CSD

BOCES programs and services include special education, vocational education, academic and alternative programs, summer schools, staff development, computer services (management and instructional), educational communication, cooperative purchasing and cooperative business office.

The accompanying financial statements present the activities of the BOCES. The BOCES is not a component unit of another reporting entity.

The decision to include a potential component unit in the BOCES' reporting entity is based on several criteria including legal standing, fiscal dependency, and financial accountability. Based on the application of these criteria, no component units are included in the BOCES' reporting entity.

#### B) Basis of Presentation

#### i) District-wide Statements

The Statement of Net Assets and the Statement of Activities present financial information about the BOCES' governmental activities. These statements include the financial activities of the overall government in its entirety, except those that are fiduciary. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double counting of internal transactions. Governmental activities generally are financed through charges to component districts, State aid, intergovernmental revenues, and other exchange and nonexchange transactions. Operating grants include operating-specific and discretionary (either operating or capital) grants, while the capital grants column reflects capital-specific grants.

The Statement of Activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the BOCES' governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with and are clearly identifiable to a particular function. Program revenues include charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs, and grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues are presented as general revenues.

#### ii. Funds Statements

The fund statements provide information about the BOCES' funds, including fiduciary funds. Separate statements for each fund category (governmental and fiduciary) are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column.

The BOCES reports the following major governmental funds:

#### General Fund

This is the BOCES' primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial transactions that are not required to be accounted for in another fund.

#### Special Revenue Funds

These funds account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources, such as federal and State grants that are legally restricted to expenditures for specific purposes, child nutrition, and other activities whose funds are restricted as to use. These legal restrictions may be imposed either by governments that provide the funds, or by outside parties.

#### Capital Projects Funds

These funds are used to account for the financial resources used for acquisition, construction, or major repair of capital facilities. For these funds, each capital project is assessed to determine whether it is a major or non-major fund. Those capital projects that are determined to be major are reported in separate columns in the financial statements. Those that are determined to be non-major are reported in the supplemental schedules either separately or in the aggregate.

The BOCES reports the following fiduciary funds:

#### Fiduciary Funds

Fiduciary activities are those in which the BOCES acts as trustee or agent for resources that belong to others. These activities are not included in the District-wide financial statements, because their resources do not belong to the BOCES, and are not available to be used. There is in this BOCES one class of fiduciary funds:

Agency funds: These funds are strictly custodial in nature and do not involve the measurement or results of operations. Assets are held by the BOCES as agent for payroll or employee withholding.

### C) Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The District-wide and fiduciary fund financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash transaction takes place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives or receives value without directly receiving or giving equal value in exchange, include grants and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from charges to components is recognized in the fiscal year for which the charges are levied. Revenue from grants and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

The fund statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The BOCES considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year.

Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

#### D) <u>Restricted Resources</u>

When an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net assets are available, the BOCES' policy concerning which to apply first varies with the intended use, and with associated legal requirements, many of which are described elsewhere in these Notes.

#### E) Interfund Transactions

The operations of the BOCES include transactions between funds. These transactions may be temporary in nature, such as with interfund borrowings. The BOCES typically loans resources between funds for the purpose of providing cash flow. These interfund receivables and payables are expected to be repaid with in one year. Permanent transfers of funds include the transfer of expenditures and revenues to provide financing or other services.

In the district-wide statements, the amounts reported on the Statement of Net Assets for interfund receivable and payables represent amounts due between different fund types (governmental activities and fiduciary funds). Eliminations have been made for all interfund receivables and payables between the funds, with the exception of those due from or to the fiduciary funds.

The governmental funds report all interfund transactions as originally recorded. Interfund receivables and payables may be netted on the accompanying governmental funds balance sheet when it is the BOCES' practice to settle these amounts at a net balance based upon the right of legal offset.

Refer to Note 11 for a detailed disclosure by individual fund for interfund receivables, payables, expenditures and revenues activity.

#### F) <u>Estimates</u>

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Estimates and assumptions are made in a variety of areas, including computation of encumbrances, compensated absences, potential contingent liabilities and useful lives of long-lived assets.

#### G) <u>Cash (and Cash Equivalents)/Investments</u>

The BOCES' cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from date of acquisition.

New York State law governs the BOCES' investment policies. Resources must be deposited in FDIC-insured commercial banks or trust companies located within the State. Permissible investments include obligations of the United States Treasury, United States Agencies, repurchase agreements and obligations of New York State or its localities.

Collateral is required for demand and time deposits and certificates of deposit not covered by FDIC insurance. Obligations that may be pledged as collateral are obligations of the United States and its agencies and obligations of the State and its municipalities and Districts.

Investments are stated at fair value.

#### H) <u>Receivable (or Accounts Receivable)</u>

Receivables (accounts receivable) are shown gross, with uncollectible amounts recognized under the direct write-off method. No allowance for uncollectible amounts has been provided since it is believed that such allowance would not be material.

#### I) <u>Inventories and Prepaid Items</u>

Inventories of food in the School Lunch Fund are recorded at cost on a first-in, firstout basis, or in the case of surplus food, at stated value that approximates market. Purchases of inventoriable items in other funds are recorded as expenditures at the time of purchase, and are considered immaterial in amount.

Prepaid items represent payments made by the BOCES for which benefits extend beyond year-end. These payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both the district-wide and fund financial statements. These items are reported as assets on the statement of net assets or balance sheet using the consumption method. A current asset for the prepaid amounts is reported at the time of purchase and an expense/expenditure is reported in the year the goods or services are consumed.

A reserve for these non-liquid assets (inventories and prepaid items) has been recognized to signify that a portion of fund balance is not available for other subsequent expenditures.

#### J) Capital Assets

Capital assets are reported at actual cost for acquisitions subsequent to June 1960. For assets acquired prior to June 1960, estimated historical costs, based on an average of tax assessed value and insurance appraised value were used. Donated assets are reported at estimated fair market value at the time received.

Capitalization thresholds (the dollar value above which asset acquisitions are added to the capital asset accounts), depreciation methods, and estimated useful lives of capital assets reported in the District-wide statements are as follows:

	Capitalization	Depreciation	Estimated
	Threshold	<u>Methold</u>	<u>Useful Life</u>
Buildings Building improvements Site improvements Furniture and equipment Capital leases	\$ 5,000 5,000 5,000 5,000 5,000	Straight líne (SL) SL SL SL SL SL	15 - 50 yrs. 10 - 25 yrs. 20 yrs. 5-10 yrs. 2-5 yrs.

#### K) <u>Deferred Revenues</u>

Deferred revenues are reported when potential revenues do not meet both the measurable and available criteria for recognition in the current period. Deferred revenues also arise when the BOCES receives resources before it has legal claim to them, as when grant monies are received prior to incurring qualifying expenditures. In subsequent periods, when both recognition criteria are met, or when the BOCES has legal claim to the resources, the liability for deferred revenues is removed and revenues are recorded.

Many deferred revenues recorded in governmental funds are not recorded in the District-wide statements.

#### L) <u>Vested Employee Benefits</u>

#### Compensated absences

Compensated absences consist of unpaid accumulated annual sick leave, vacation, and sabbatical time:

Sick leave eligibility and accumulation is specified in negotiated labor contracts, and in individual employment contracts. Upon retirement, resignation or death, employees may contractually receive a payment based on unused accumulated sick leave.

District employees are granted vacation in varying amounts, based primarily on length of service and service position. Some earned benefits may be forfeited if not taken within varying time periods.

Consistent with *GASB Statement No. 16, Accounting for Compensated Absences*, the liability has been calculated using the vesting/termination method and an accrual for the liability is included in the district-wide financial statements. The compensated liability is calculated based on the pay rates in effect a year-end.

In the funds statements only the amount of matured liabilities is accrued within the General Fund based upon expendable and available financial resources. These amounts are expensed on a pay-as-you go basis.

#### M) <u>Other Benefits</u>

BOCES employees participate in the New York State Employees' Retirement System and the New York State Teachers' Retirement System.

In addition to providing pension benefits, the BOCES provides post-employment health insurance coverage and survivor benefits to retired employees and their survivors in accordance with the provision of various employment contracts in effect at the time of retirement. Substantially all of the BOCES' employees may become eligible for these benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the District. Health care benefits are provided through plans whose premiums are based on the benefits paid during the year. The BOCES recognizes the cost of providing health insurance by recording its share of insurance premiums as an expenditure.

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Notes to Financial Statements For the Year Ended June 30, 2010 N) Postemployment benefits other than pensions (OPEB)

In addition to providing the retirement benefits described in notes L and M, the BOCES provides postemployment health insurance coverage to its retired employees and their survivors.

In 2004, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) released *Statement No.* 45 (GASB 45) concerning health and other non-pension benefits for retired public employees. GASB 45 was issued to provide more complete and reliable financial reporting regarding costs and financial obligations that governments incur when they provide OPEB as part of employee compensation. In July 2008, the BOCES implemented GASB 45.

#### O) <u>Short-Term Debt</u>

The BOCES may issue Revenue Anticipation Notes (RAN) and Tax Anticipation Notes (TAN), in anticipation of the receipt of revenues. These notes are recorded as a liability of the fund that will actually receive the proceeds from the issuance of the notes. The RAN's and TAN's represent a liability that will be extinguished by the use of expendable, available resources of the fund.

The BOCES may issue Bond Anticipation Notes (BAN), in anticipation of proceeds from the subsequent sale of bonds. These notes are recorded as current liabilities of the funds that will actually receive the proceeds from the issuance of bonds. State law requires that BAN's issued for capital purposes are converted to long-term financing within five years after the original issue date.

#### P) Accrued Liabilities and Long-Term Obligations

Payables, accrued liabilities and long-term obligations are reported in the government-wide financial statements. In the governmental funds, payables and accrued liabilities are paid in a timely manner and in full from current financial resources. Claims and judgments, and compensated absences that will be paid from governmental funds, are reported as a liability in the funds financial statements only to the extent that they are due for payment in the current year. Bonds and other long-term obligations that will be paid from governmental funds are recognized as a liability in the fund financial statements when due.

Long-term obligations represent the BOCES' future obligations or future economic outflows. The liabilities are reported as due in one year or due within more than one year in the Statement of Net Assets.

#### Q) Equity Classifications

District-wide statements

In the district-wide statements there are three classes of net assets:

Invested in capital assets, net of related debt - consists of net capital assets (cost less accumulated depreciation) reduced by outstanding balances of related debt obligations from the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets.

Restricted net assets - reports net assets when constraints placed on the assets are either externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Unrestricted net assets - reports all other net assets that do not meet the definition of the above two classifications and are deemed to be available for general use by the District.

Funds statements

Unreserved fund balance consists of two classifications. A designation of unreserved fund balance indicates the planned use of these resources in the subsequent years' budget. The undesignated portion reports remaining fund balance that has not been designated or reserved.

Fund balance reserves are created to satisfy legal restrictions, plan for future expenditures or relate to resources not available for general use or appropriation. The following reserve funds are available to school districts within the State of New York. These reserve funds are established through Board action or voter approval and a separate identity must be maintained for each reserve. Earnings on the invested resources become part of the respective reserve funds; however, separate bank accounts are not necessary for each reserve fund.

Fund balance reserves currently in use by the BOCES include the following:

#### **Unemployment Insurance Reserve**

The BOCES is insured through a self-insurance plan for unemployment insurance and liability. The reserve is funded annually through budgetary provisions in the General Fund. Such reserve is recorded in the General Fund and, in the opinion of management, is adequate to fund the eventual loss on claims arising prior to year-end. The New York State Unemployment Insurance Division bills the BOCES on an actual claims-made basis.

#### **Reserve for Inventory**

Reserve for Inventory is used to restrict that portion of fund balance, which is not available for appropriations.

#### **Employee Benefit Accrued Liability Reserve**

Reserve for Employee Benefit Accrued Liability (GML Section 6-p) is used to reserve funds for the payment of accrued employee benefit due an employee upon termination of the employee's service. This reserve may be established by a majority vote of the Board, and is funded by budgetary appropriations and such other reserves and funds that may be legally appropriated. This reserve is accounted for in the General Fund.

#### **Capital Reserve**

Capital Reserve (Education Law Section 3651) is used to pay the cost of any object or purpose for which bonds may be issued. The creation of a capital reserve fund requires authorization by a majority of the Board establishing the purpose of the reserve; the ultimate amount, its probable term and the source of funds. Expenditure may be made from the reserve only for a specific purpose further authorized by the Board. This reserve is accounted for in the General Fund.

#### **Retirement** Contribution Reserve

Retirement Contribution Reserve (GML Section 6-r) is used for the purpose of financing retirement contributions. The reserve must be accounted for separate and apart from all other funds and a detailed report of the operation and condition of the fund must be provided to the Board.

#### **Reserve for Encumbrances**

Reserve for Encumbrances represents the amount of outstanding encumbrances at the end of the fiscal year.

Reserves that are available to the BOCES but are not currently being utilized are as follows:

#### **Repair Reserve**

Repair Reserve (GML Section 6-d) is used to pay the cost of repairs to capital improvements or equipment, which repairs are of a type not recurring annually. The Board of Education without voter approval may establish a repair reserve fund by a majority vote of its members. Voter approval is required to fund this reserve (Opinion of the New York State Comptroller 81-401). Expenditures from this reserve may be made only after a public hearing has been held, except in emergency situations. If no hearing is held, the amount expended must be repaid to the reserve fund over the next two subsequent fiscal years. This reserve is accounted for in the General Fund.

#### Workers' Compensation Reserve

Workers' Compensation Reserve (GML Section 6-j) is used to pay for compensation benefits and other expenses authorized by Article 2 of the Workers' Compensation Law, and for payment of expenses of administering this self-insurance program. The reserve may be established by Board action, and is funded by budgetary appropriations and such other funds as may be legally appropriated. Within sixty days after the end of any fiscal year, excess amounts may either be transferred to another reserve or the excess applied to the appropriations of the next succeeding fiscal year's budget. The reserve is accounted for in the General Fund.

#### **Insurance Reserve**

Insurance Reserve is used to pay liability, casualty and other types of losses, except losses incurred for which the following types of insurance may be purchased: life, accident, health, annuities, fidelity and surety, credit, title residual value and mortgage guarantee. In addition, this reserve may not be used for any purpose for which a special reserve may be established pursuant to law (for example, for unemployment compensation insurance). The reserve may be established by Board action, and funded by budgetary appropriations, or such other funds as may be legally appropriated. There is no limit on the amount that may be accumulated in the Insurance Reserve, however, the annual contribution to this reserve may not exceed the greater of \$33,000 or 5% of the budget. Settled or compromised claims up to \$25,000 may be paid from the reserve without judicial approval. The reserve is accounted for in the General Fund.

#### **Reserve for Insurance Recoveries**

Reserve for Insurance Recoveries (Education Law Section 1718(2)) is used at the end of the fiscal year to account for unexpended proceeds of insurance recoveries. They will be held there pending action by the Board on their disposition. This reserve will not be used if the insurance recovery is expended in the same fiscal year in which it was received.

#### R) Changes in accounting standards

GASB has issued Statement 51, Accounting and Reporting for Intangible Assets, which improves financial reporting by reducing inconsistencies that have developed in accounting and financial reporting for intangible assets. The BOCES is currently studying the statement and plans on adoption if and when required, which will be for the June 30, 2011 financial statements.

GASB has issued Statement 52, Land and Other Real Estate Held as Investment by Endowments, which establishes consistent standards for the reporting of land and other real estate held as investments by essentially similar entities. The BOCES as of June 30, 2010 does not hold any such investments, but intends to comply with the reporting guidelines if and when such investments are held.

GASB has issued Statement 53, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments, which address the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of information regarding derivative instruments entered into by state and local governments. The BOCES as of June 30, 2010 does not hold any such investments, but intends to comply with the reporting guidelines if and when such investments are held.

*GASB* has issued *Statement 54, Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions*, which enhances the usefulness of fund balance information by providing clearer fund balance classifications that can be more consistently applied and by clarifying the existing governmental fund type definitions. The BOCES is currently studying the statement and plans on adoption if and when required, which will be for the June 30, 2012 financial statements.

#### S) <u>Subsequent Events</u>

Management has reviewed and evaluated all events and transactions from July 1, 2010 through October 20, 2010, the date the financial statements were available to be issued for possible disclosure and recognition in the financial statements. None were noted.

# Note 2- Explanation of certain differences between governmental fund statements and district-wide statements:

Due to the differences in the measurement focus and basis of accounting used in the governmental fund statements and the District-wide statements, certain financial transactions are treated differently. The basic financial statements contain a full reconciliation of these items. The differences result primarily from the economic focus of the Statement of Activities, compared with the current financial resources focus of the governmental funds.

A) <u>Total Fund Balances of Governmental Funds vs. Net Assets of Governmental</u> <u>Activities</u>

Total fund balances of the BOCES' governmental funds differ from "net assets" of governmental activities reported in the Statement of Net Assets. This difference primarily results from the additional long-term economic focus of the Statement of Net Assets versus the solely current financial resources focus of the governmental fund Balance Sheets.

B) <u>Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance vs. Statement</u> of Activities

Differences between the governmental funds Statements of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance and the Statement of Activities fall into one of three broad categories. The amounts shown below represent:

i) Long-term revenue differences:

Long-term revenue differences arise because governmental funds report revenues only when they are considered "available", whereas the Statement of Activities reports revenues when earned. Differences in long-term expenses arise because governmental funds report on a modified accrual basis, whereas the accrual basis of accounting is used on the Statement of Activities.

ii) Capital Related differences:

Capital related differences include the difference hetween proceeds for the sale of capital assets reported on governmental fund statements and the gain or loss on the sale of assets as reported on the Statement of Activities, and the difference hetween recording an expenditure for the purchase of capital items in the governmental fund statements and depreciation expense on those items as recorded in the Statement of Activities.

#### iii) Long-term debt transaction differences:

Long-term debt transaction differences occur because both interest and principal payments are recorded as expenditures in the governmental fund statements, whereas interest payments are recorded in the Statement of Activities as incurred, and principal payments are recorded as a reduction of liabilities in the Statement of Net Assets.

#### Note 3 - Stewardship, compliance and accountability:

#### Budgets

The BOCES administration prepares a proposed budget for approval by the BOCES Board of Education for the following governmental funds for which legal (appropriated) budgets are adopted:

#### General Fund

The budget policies are as follows:

- a) Section 1950 of the Education Law required adoption of a final budget by no later than May 15 of the ensuing year.
- b) BOCES administration prepared a proposed administrative, capital and program budget, as applicable, for approval by members of the BOCES board for the general fund.
- c) Appropriations for educational services are adopted at the program level.
- d) A tentative administrative budget is provided to the component districts for adoption by resolution. Approval of the tentative administrative budget requires the approval of a majority of the component school boards actually voting. During the current year, the administrative budget was approved by a majority of its voting component school boards.
- e) Appropriations lapse at the end of the fiscal year unless expended or encumbered. Encumbrances will lapse if not expended in the subsequent year. The BOCES board can approve supplemental appropriations based upon requests for additional services and surplus revenues. The following supplemental appropriations occurred during the year ended June 30, 2010:

	Original		Revision	Revised
<u>Program</u>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Revision Purpose</u>	<u>Amount</u>	Budget
Administration	\$ 5,288,091	Request for additional services	\$ 228,505	\$ 5,516,596
Occupational Instruction	7,869,680	Request for additional services	259,159	8,128,839
Instruction for the Handicapped	11,834,211	Enrollment Change	(19,095)	11,815,116
Itinerant Services	3,731,729	Request for additional services	86,713	3,818,442
General Instruction	2,801,654	Discontinued services	(807,298)	1,994,356
Instructional Support	5,180,236	Request for additional services	2,168,891	7,349,127
Other Services	6,438,682	Request for additional services	509,674	6,948,356

Budgets are adopted annually on a basis consistent with GAAP. Appropriations authorized for the year are increased by the amount of encumbrances carried forward from the prior year.

Budgets are established and used for individual capital project funds expenditures as approved by the component districts. The maximum project amount authorized is based primarily upon the cost of the project, plus any requirements for external borrowings, not annual appropriations. These budgets do not lapse and are carried over to subsequent fiscal years until the completion of the projects.

#### Encumbrances

Encumbrances accounting is used for budget control and monitoring purposes and is reported as a part of the governmental funds. Under this method, purchase orders, contracts and other commitments for the expenditure of monies are recorded to reserve applicable appropriations. Outstanding encumbrances as of year-end are presented as reservations of fund balance and do not represent expenditures or liabilities. These commitments will be honored in the subsequent period. Related expenditures are recognized at the time, as the liability is incurred or the commitment is paid.

# Note 4 - Cash (and cash equivalents) - custodial eredit, concentration of credit, interest rate and foreign currency risks:

# Cash

Custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the BOCES' deposits may not be returned to it. While the BOCES does not have a specific policy for custodial credit risk, New York State statutes govern the BOCES' investment policies, as discussed in these Notes.

The BOCES' aggregate bank balances (disclosed in the financial statements), included balances not covered by depository insurance at year-end, collateralized as follows:

Uncollateralized	\$	-
Collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution,		
or its trust department or agent, but not in the BOCES' name	\$39,2	33,032

Restricted cash represents cash and cash equivalents where use is limited by legal requirements. These assets represent amounts required by statute to be reserved for various purposes. Restricted cash as of year-end includes \$2,871,127 within the governmental funds and \$ -0- in fiduciary funds.

#### Note 5- Investments:

The BOCES typically has few investments and chooses to disclose its investments by specifically identifying each. The BOCES policy for these investments is also governed by New York State statutes. Investments are stated at fair value and are categorized as either:

- A) Insured or registered, or investments held by the BOCES or hy the BOCES' agent in the BOCES' name, or
- Uninsured and unregistered, with the investments held by the financial institution trust B) department in the BOCES' name, or
- C) Uninsured and unregistered, with investments held by the financial institution or its trust department, but not in the BOCES' name.

Investment	U.S. Treasury Securities
Fund	Capital Projects
Carrying amount (fair value)	\$931,159
Unrealized investment gain/(loss)	
Type of investment	U.S. Treasury Notes/Bills
Category	A

The BOCES does not typically purchase investments for long enough duration to cause it to believe that it is exposed to any material interest rate risk.

The BOCES does not typically purchase investments, denominated in a foreign currency, and is not exposed to foreign currency risk.

At year-end, the BOCES held \$931,159 in investments.

#### Investment pool:

The BOCES, from time to time, participates in a multi-municipal cooperative investment pool agreement pursuant to New York State General Municipal Law Article 5-G, Section 119-O, whereby it holds a portion of the investments in cooperation with other participants. The investments are highly liquid and are considered to be cash equivalents.

Total investments of the cooperative as of year-end are \$672,607,829, which consisted of \$327,630,555 in repurchase agreements, \$244,977,274 in U.S. Treasury Securities, and \$100,000,000 in collateralized bank deposits with various interest rates and due dates.

The following amounts are included as unrestricted and restricted cash at June 30, 2010:

	Bank	Carrying	Description of
<u>Fund</u>	Balance	<u>Amount</u>	Investments
General	\$1,694,976	\$1,694,976	MBIA-NYCLASS
Capital	804,291	804,291	MBIA-NYCLASS

The above represents the cost of the investment pool shares and is considered to approximate market value. The investment pool is categorically exempt from the New York State collateral requirements. Additional information concerning the cooperative is presented in the annual report of MBIA Asset Management.

#### Note 6 - Receivables:

Receivables at year-end for individual major finds, including any applicable allowances for uncollectible amounts, are as follows:

	Governmental Activities						
Desciption				Special	C	apital	
		<u>General</u>		<u>Aid</u>	Pre	ojects	<u>Total</u>
Accounts Receivable	\$	64,301	\$	172,989	\$	-	\$ 237,290
E*rate Receivable		1,043,141		-		-	1,043,141
Due from Other Governments		9,258		2,142,498		-	2,151,756
Due from State and Federal		13,294,002		994,562		-	14,288,564
Allowance for uncollectible accounts			<u></u>			-	 <b></b>
Total	\$	14,410,702	\$	3,310,049	\$	_	\$ 17,720,751

The management has deemed the amounts to be fully collectible.

# Note 7 - Capital assets:

Capital asset balances and activity for the year ended June 30, 2010 were as follows:

	Beginning Additions/ <u>Balance Reclassifications</u>		Retirements/ Reclassifications		Ending <u>Balance</u>	
Governmental activities:	Catality	11	colabanications	I VE CIASSINGALIONS	2	Daigniçe
Capital assets that are not depreciated:						
Land	\$ 576,295	\$	-	\$-	\$	576,295
Construction in progress	9,190,477	Ŷ	426,869	Ψ	Ψ	9,617,346
Total nondepreciable	9,766,772		426,869		·····	10,193,641
Capital assets that are depreciated:						
Site Improvements	819,512		-			819,512
Buildings and improvements	15,436,960					15,436,960
Fumiture and equipment	5,856,504		326,754	(42,588)	`	6,140,670
Capital leases	2,043,350		488,040	(261,264)		2,270,126
Total depreciated assets	24,156,326		814,794	(303,852)	a second s	24,667,268
	<u></u>					
Less accumulated depreciation:						
Site improvements	280,475		41,836	-		322,311
Buildings and improvements	2,482,358		357,739	-		2,840,097
Furniture and equipment	2,793,520		476,139	(35,988)	)	3,233,671
Capital leases	880,848		468,675	(160,600)		1,188,923
Total accumulated depreciation	6,437,201		1,344,389	(196,588)		7,585,002
Total depreciated assets, net	17,719,125		(529,595)	(107,264)		17,082,266
Total assets, net	<u>\$27,485,897</u>	\$	(102,726)	<u>\$ (107,264)</u>	\$	27,275,907
Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows: Administrative Occupational instruction Instruction for handicapped General instruction Instructional support Other Services		\$	37,488 565,817 39,218 133,783 484,478 83,605			
	-	\$	1,344,389			

# Note 8 - Short-term debt:

Transactions in short-term debt for the year are summarized below:

	<u>Maturity</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Beginning <u>Balance</u>	lssued	<u>Redeemed</u>	Ending <u>Balance</u>
RAN	365 days	2.00%	6,200,000	6/18/09	6/18/10	-
RAN	365 days	1.41%	3,000,000	6/24/10	-	3,000,000
RAN	365 days	2.00%	3,200,000	6/24/10	-	3,200,000

Interest on short-term debt for the year was composed of:

Interest paid	\$ 124,000
Less interest accrued in the prior year	-
Plus interest accrued in the current year	<u> </u>
Total expense	\$ 124,000

# Note 9 - Long-term debt obligation:

	Beginning <u>Balance</u>	Issued	Redeemed	Ending <u>Balance</u>	Due Within <u>One Year</u>
Government Activities: General obligation debt:					
Municipal lease obligations	\$ 1,190,481	\$-	\$ 97,195	\$ 1,093,286	\$ 106,538
Lease-purchase obligations	1,274,341	302,593	372,649	1,204,285	379,215
Contractual obligations	495,294	136,663	237,237	394,720	154,698
NYS Dormitory Authority Bonds	9,626,516	-	408,860	9,217,656	-
Total Bonds & Notes Payable	12,586,632	439,256	1,115,941	11,909,947	640,451
Other liabilities:					
Compensated absences	1,505,309	3,766	-	1,509,075	un and a state of the state of
Total Other Liabilities	1,505,309	3,766		1,509,075	
Total Long-Term Liabilities	\$14,091,941	\$ 443,022	<u>\$ 1,115,941</u>	\$ 13,419,022	\$ 640,451

The General Fund has typically been used to liquidate long-term liabilities such as compensated absences.

Existing serial and statutory bond obligations:

Description	lssue <u>Date</u>	Final <u>Maturity</u>	Interest <u>Rate</u>	Balance
Municipal Lease Serial Bonds - 2003	6/13/03	3/1/19	4.38%	\$ 1,093,286
NYS Dormitory Authority Bonds - 2007	6/14/07	8/15/26	4.25% (Var)	9,217,656

The following is a summary of related debt service requirements:

	Principal	Interest	Total	
Fiscal year ended June 30,				
2011	\$ 101,502	\$ 495,624	\$ 597,126	
2012	333,654	474,627	808,281	
2013	550,694	452,731	1, <b>0</b> 03,425	
2014	570,597	429,927	1,000,524	
2015	595,719	406,206	1,001,925	
5 subsequent years	3,228,776	1,607,227	4,836,003	
5 subsequent years	3,340,000	882,368	4,222,368	
5 subsequent years	 1,590,000	 86,940	 1,676,940	
Totais	\$ 10,310,942	\$ 4,835,650	\$ 15,146,592	

Interest on long-term debt for the year was composed of:

Interest paid	\$ 508,030
Less interest accrued in the prior year Plus interest accrued in the current year	(17,389) 15,970
Total expense	\$ 506,611

The following is a summary of capital lease obligations:

Fiscal year ended June 30,	 Total
2011	\$ 379,215
2012	342,687
2013	280,792
2014	165,800
2015	 35,791
Total minimum lease payments	1,204,285
Less amount representing interest	
(4.0% incremental borrowing rate)	 (102,052)
Present value of minimum lease payments	\$ 1,102,233

#### **Operating Leases**

The BOCES leases a significant amount of property and equipment under operating leases. Total rental expenditures on such leases for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010 were approximately \$384,454. The maximum future non-cancelable operating lease payments are as follows:

Year Ending Date	Amount
2011	\$ 154,698
2012	117,848
2013	278, 77
2014	30,979
2015	3,651
Total	\$ 384,454

#### Note 10 - Pension plans:

General information:

The BOCES participates in the New York State Employees' Retirement System (NYSERS) and the New York State Teachers' Retirement System (NYSTRS). These are cost-sharing multiple employer public employee retirement systems. The Systems offer a wide range of plans and benefits, which are related to years of service and final average salary, vesting of retirement benefits, death, and disability.

Provisions and administration:

The New York State Teachers' Retirement Board administers NYSTRS. The System provides benefits to plan members and beneficiaries as authorized by the Education Law and the Retirement and Social Security Law of the State of New York. NYSTRS issues a publicly available financial report that contains financial statements and required supplementary information for the System. The report may be obtained by writing to NYSTRS, 10 Corporate Woods Drive, Albany, New York 12211-2395.

NYSERS provides retirement benefits as well as death and disability benefits. New York State Retirement and Social Security governs obligations of employers and employees to contribute, and benefits to employees. The System issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained by writing to NYSERS, Governor Alfred E. Smith State Office Building, Albany, New York 12244.

Funding policies:

The Systems are noncontributory, except for employees who joined the Systems after July 27, 1976, who contribute 3% of their salary, except that employees in the Systems more than ten years are no longer required to contribute. For NYSERS, the Comptroller certifies the rates expressed as proportions of members' payroll annually, which are used in computing the contributions required to be made by employers to the pension accumulation fund. Pursuant to Article 11 of the Education Law, the New York State Teachers' Retirement Board establishes rates annually for NYSTRS.

The BOCES is required to contribute at an actuarially determined rate. The BOCES' contributions made to the Systems were equal to 100% of the contributions required for each year. The required contributions for the current year and two preceding years were:

#### NYSTRS NYSERS

2009-2010	\$1,014,160	\$ 561,152
2008-2009	1,508,091	542,771
2007-2008	1,369,786	533,318

Since 1989, the NYSERS billings have been based on Chapter 62 of the Laws of 1989 of the State of New York. This legislation requires participating employers to make payments on a current basis, while amortizing existing unpaid amounts relating to the System's fiscal years ending March 31, 1988 and 1989 over a 17-year period, with an 8.75% interest factor added. Local governments were given the option to prepay this liability which the BOCES exercised. As a result, the total unpaid liability at the end of the year was \$ -0-.

# Note 11 - Interfund transactions - governmental funds:

	Inte	rfund	Inte	Interfund			
Fund:	Receivable	Payable	Revenues	Expenditures			
General	\$ 3,807,009	\$-	\$ 73,819	\$ 692,261			
Special Aid	-	3,672,275					
School Lunch	-	123,025	95,000	-			
Capital Projects	~	818	597,261	73,819			
Total government activities	3,807,009	3,796,118	766,080	766,080			
Fiduciary	-	10,891		_			
	\$ 3,807,009	\$ 3,807,009	<b>\$</b> 766,080	\$ 766,080			

#### Note 12 - Post-employment (health insurance) benefits:

The BOCES provides post employment health insurance coverage to retired employees in accordance with the provisions of various employment contracts. The benefit levels, employee contributions and employer contributions are governed by the BOCES' contractual agreements.

The BOCES implemented *GASB Statement 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions*, in the school year ended June 30, 2010. This required the BOCES to calculate and record a net other post-employment benefit obligation at year-end. The net other post-employment benefit obligation is basically the cumulative difference between the actuarially required contribution and the actual contributions made.

Under both instructional and non-instructional contracts the BOCES will continue to pay the total or a share of the cost of health insurance coverage after retirement, depending on the employment contract. Currently 198 retirees are covered under the BOCES' group plan.

The BOCES recognizes the cost of providing health insurance annually as expenditures in the General Fund of the funds financial statements as payments are made. For the year ended June 30, 2010 the District recognized \$1,777,466 for its share of insurance premiums for currently enrolled retirees.

The BOCES has obtained an actuarial valuation report as of June 30, 2010 which indicates that the net OPEB obligation for other post-employment benefits is \$20,964,833, which is reflected in the Statement of Net Assets.

Annual OPEB Cost and Net OPEB Obligations: The BOCES annual other post-employment benefit (OPEB) cost (expense) is calculated based on the annual required contribution of the employer (ARC), an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of **GASB** *Statement 45*. The ARC represents a level of fund that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal cost each year and amortize any unfunded actuarial liabilities (or funding excess) over a period not to exceed thirty years. The following table shows the components of the BOCES' annual OPEB cost for the year, the amount actually contributed to the plan, and changes in the BOCES' net OPEB obligation to HP:

Annual required contribution	\$13,054,389
Interest on net OPEB obligation	408,663
Adjustment to annual required contribution	(578,414)
Annual OPEB cost (expense)	12,884,638
Contributions made	(2,136,376)
Increase in net OPEB obligation	10,748,262
Net OPEB obligation - beginning of year	10,216, <b>571</b>
Net OPEB obligation - end of year	20,964,833

The BOCES' annual OPEB cost, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan, and the net OPEB obligation for 2010 and the two preceding years were as follows:

Fiscal Year End	Annual OPEB Cost	Percentage of Annual OPEB Cost Contributed	Net OPEB Obligation
6/30/08	-	-	-
6/30/09	\$12,212,577	16.34%	\$10,216,571
6/30/10	12,884,638	16.60%	20,964,833

Funded Status and Funding Progress. As of June 30, 2010, the most recent actuarial valuation date, the plan was 0 % funded. The actuarial accrued liability for benefits was \$115,617,757 and the actuarial value of assets was \$ -0-, resulting in an unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) of \$115,617,757. The covered payroll (annual payroll of active employees covered by the plans) was \$23,843,737, and the ratio of the UAAL to the covered payroll was 484.9%. Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the employer are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress, presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements, presents multiyear trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities for benefits.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions. Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and the plan members) and include the types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and the historical pattern of sharing the benefit costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce the effects of short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets, consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations.

In the June 30, 2010, actuarial valuation, the Projected Unit Credit method was used. The actuarial assumptions included in a 4 % investment rate of return (net of administrative expenses), which is a blended rate of the expected long-term investment returns on plan assets and on the employer's own investments calculated based on the funded level of the plan at the valuation date, and an annual healthcare cost trend rate of 9 % initially, reduced by decrements to an ultimate rate of 5 % after 12 years. Both rates included a 3.5 % inflation assumption. The UAAL is being amortized on a level dollar closed basis. The remaining amortization period at June 30, 2010, was 28 years.

#### Note 13 - Risk management:

The BOCES is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage, injuries, errors and omissions, natural disasters, and other risks. These risks are covered by commercial insurance purchased from independent third parties. Settled claims from these risks have not exceeded commercial insurance coverage for the past two years.

Pool, Risk Retained

### Pool, Risk Retained

The BOCES incurs costs related to an employee health insurance plan (Plan) sponsored by St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and its component districts. The Plan's objectives are to formulate, develop and administer a program of insurance to obtain lower costs for the coverage, and to develop a comprehensive loss control program. Districts joining the Plan must remain members for a minimum of one year; a member may withdraw from the Plan after that time by written notification to the Plan committee one (1) year in advance. Plan members include eighteen (18) districts and the BOCES with the BOCES bearing a 15.0% share of the Plan's assets and claims liabilities.

Plan members are subject to a supplemental assessment in the event of deficiencies. If the Plan's assets were to be exhausted, members would be responsible for the Plan's liabilities. The Plan uses a reinsurance agreement to reduce its exposure to large losses on insured events. Reinsurance permits recovery of a portion of losses from the re-insurer, although it does not discharge the liability of the Plan as direct insurer of the risks reinsured. The Plan establishes a liability for both reported and unreported insured events, which includes estimates of both future payments of losses and related claim adjustment expenses. However, because actual claims costs depend on complex factors, the process used in computing claims liabilities does not necessarily result in an exact amount. Such claims are based on the ultimate costs of claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) that have been reported but not settled, and claims that have been incurred but not reported. Adjustments to claims liabilities are charged or credited to expense in the periods in which they are made. A similar arrangement exists with the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties School District Employees' Workers Compensation Plan for Workers Compensation.

The Plans issue a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained by writing: St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties School District Employee Medical Plan, Post Office Box 300, Richville, New York 13681.

# Note 14 - commitments and contingencies:

The BOCES bas received grants, which are subject to audit by agencies of the State and Federal governments. Such audits may result in disallowances and a request for a return of funds. Based on prior years' experience, the BOCES administration believes disallowances, if any, will be immaterial.

The BOCES does not accrue a liability for accumulating, non-vesting sick leave, since payment is based on an uncontrollable future event (sickness). In accordance with the provisions of GASB 16, the value for accumulating, non-vesting sick leave is considered a contingent liability. The BOCES reports \$8,037,417, for accumulating, non-vesting sick leave.

# Judgments

There were no judgments or notable claims against the BOCES at June 30, 2010.

# Note 15 - Other changes in fund equity:

General Fund – The (1,633,051) decrease in fund equity for the year ended June 30, 2010 represents the excess of expenditures over revenues net of any reserve income and expenditures, as follows:

Due to component school districts Increase in reserve balances	\$ (2,402,207) 765,176
Current period interest income to be allocated to the reserve balances	3,980
	\$ (1,633,051)

# Note 16 - Subsequent events:

None noted which could be interpreted as material to the financial statements, taken as a whole.

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Required Supplementary Information Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance -Budget (Non-GAAP Basis) And Actual - General Fund For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

				Varia Positive (	
	Budgeted	Amounts	Actual	Original	Final
	Original	Final	GAAP Basis)	•	to Actual
REVENUES					
Charges for services	\$ 82,817	\$ 83,380	\$ 83,380	\$ 563	\$-
Charges to components	41,246,184	43,948,695	43,948,695	2,702,511	-
Charges to other BOCES	415,104	447,755	447,755	32,651	-
Interest and earnings	10,000	26,148	30,128	16,148	3,980
Sale of property and compensation for loss		170,048	170,048	170,048	-
Miscellaneous	1,390,178	820,987	820,987	(569,191)	<u> </u>
Total Revenues	43,144,283	45,497,013	45,500,993	2,352,730	3,980
EXPENDITURES					
Administration	5,288,091	5,516,596	4,688,326	(228,505)	828,270
Occupational instruction	7,869,680	8,128,839	7,599,049	(259,159)	529,790
Instruction for handicapped	11,834,211	11,815,116	11,203,841	19,095	611,275
Itinerant services	3,731,729	3,818,442	3,642,284	(86,713)	176,158
General instruction	2,801,654	1,994,356	1,778,545	807,298	215,811
Instructional support	5,180,236	7,349,127	7,074,210	(2,168,891)	274,917
Other services	6,438,682	6,948,356	6,475,716	(509,674)	472,640
Total Expenditures	43,144,283	45,570,832	42,461,971	(2,426,549)	3,108,861
Excess of revenues over expenditures		(73,819)	3,039,022	(73,819)	3,112,841
Other Sources and Uses					
Operating transfers in	_	73,819	73,819	73,819	-
Operating transfers (out)	_	10,010	(692,261)	-	(692,261)
			(002,201)		
Total Other Sources and Uses		73,819	(618,442)	73,819	(692,261)
Excess of revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses	<b></b>	-	2,420,580	-	2,420,580
Other changes in fund balance Increase (decrease) (Note 15)		_	(1,633,051)	<b></b>	(1,633,051)
Net increase (decrease)		_	787,529		787,529
Prior period adjustment (Note 16)	~	-		75 77	
Fund balance, beginning of year	M	-	1,635,170		1,635,170
Fund balance, end of year	<u> </u>	\$ -	\$ 2,422,699	\$	\$ 2,422,699

# Supplemental Schedule #2

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Analysis of Account A431 - Due To School Districts For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

July 1, 2009 - Debit (Credit) Balance	\$ (1,966,886)
<u>Debits</u> : Billings to School Districts Refund of Balances Due School Districts Refunds to School Districts for E*rate Rebates Current Period Interest Income Allocated to the Reserve Balances Reserve for Encumbrances	44,396,450 1,966,886 1,043,141 3,981 14,392
Total Debits	47,424,850
Credits:	
Collection from School Districts	(44,396,450)
Revenues in Excess of Expenditures	(2,420,580)
E*rate Receivable	(1,043,141)
Total Credits	(47,860,171)
June 30, 2010 - Debit (Credit) Balance	\$ (2,402,207)

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Supplementary Information Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Encumbrances Compared to Budget General Fund For the year ended June 30, 2010

Revenues	Original <u>Budget</u>	÷		Over (Under) <u>Revised Budget</u>	
Administration 001	\$ 5,288,091	\$ 5,516,596	\$ 5,520,576	\$ 3,980	
Occupational Instruction 100-199	7,869,680	8,128,839	8,128,839	-	
Instruction for Handicapped 200-299	11,834,211	11,815,116	11,815,116	-	
Itinerant Services 300-399	3,731,729	3,818,442	3,818,442	_	
General Instruction 400-499	2,801,654	1,994,356	1,994,356	-	
Instructional Support 500-599	5,180,236	7,349,127	7,349,127	-	
Other Services 600-699	6,438,682	6,948,356	6,948,356		
Totals	\$ 43,144,283	\$45,570,832	\$45,574,812	\$ 3,980	

# Supplemental Schedule #3 (Continued)

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Supplementary Information Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Encumbrances Compared to Budget General Fund For the year ended June 30, 2010

Expenditures	Original <u>Budget</u>	Revised <u>Budget</u>	Current Year's <u>Expenditures</u>	Encumbrances	Unencumbered <u>Balances</u>
Administration 001	\$ 5,288,091	\$ 5,516,596	\$ 4,688,326	\$ 6,200	\$ 822,070
Occupational Instruction 100-199	7,869,680	8,128,839	7,599,049	8,192	521,598
Instruction for Handicapped 200-299	11,834,211	11,815,116	11,203,841	-	611,275
ltinerant Services 300-399	3,731,729	3,818,442	3,642,284	-	176,158
General Instruction 400-499	2,801,654	1,994,356	1,778,545	-	215,811
Instructional Support 500-599	5,180,236	7,349,127	7,074,210	75	274,917
Other Services 600-699	6,438,682	6,948,356	6,475,716		472,640
Totals	\$43,144,283	\$ 45,570,832	\$42,461,971	\$ 14,392	\$ 3,094,469

#### St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Supplementary Information Schedule of Capital Projects Fund -Project Expenditures and Financing Resources For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

			Expenditures			Methods of Financing				_	
	Original Appropriation	Revised Appropriation	Prior <u>Years</u>	Current <u>Year</u>	Total	Unexpended Balance	Proceeds of Obligations	State Aid	Local <u>Sources</u>	Total	Fund Balance June 30, 2008
PROJECT TITLE											
SATC	\$ 3,664,829	\$ 3,664,829	\$3,364,549	\$ 80,958	\$3,445,507	\$ 219,322	\$ 3,664,549	-	-	\$ 3,664,549	\$ 219,322
SATC Pump Station	154,289	154,289	-	154,289	154,289	-	154,289	-	-	154,289	
NWT	3,793,080	3,793,080	3,352,764	25,662	3,378,426	414,654	3,793,080	-		3,793,080	414,654
SWT	3,402,128	3,402,128	2,473,470	28,161	2,501,631	900,497	3,402,128	*	-	3,402,128	900,497
SWT- Sanitary Waste Water	123,513	123,513	-	123,513	123,513	-	123,513	-		123,513	
SWT - 4 Classroom Addition	369,209	369,209		14,285	14,285	354,924	-		369,209	369,209	354,924
TOTALS	\$11,507,048	\$11,507,048	\$9,190,783	\$ 426,868	\$9,617,651	\$ 1,889,397	\$11,137,559	<u>\$</u> -	\$ 369,209	\$11,506,768	\$ 1,889,397

# Supplemental Schedule #5

# St. Lawrence Lewis Counties BOCES Supplementary Information Investment in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

Capital assets, net	\$ 27,275,907
Deduct:	
1 <b>0</b>	1,204,285 ),321,207
Investment in capital assets, net of related debt	\$ 15,750,415



202 Ford Street, Suite 101 P.O. Box 327 Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-7502 Fax: (315) 393-9231 www.pmhvcpa.com

# REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

To the Board of Cooperative Education Services St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties Canton, New York 13617

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, and each major fund of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES as of and for the year ended June 30, 2010, which collectively comprise the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated October 20, 2010. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Governmental Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

#### Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit, we considered St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' internal control over financial reporting.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control docs not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control is a deficiency, or combination of significant deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the BOCES' financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

Our consideration of internal control over financial reporting was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and would not necessarily identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be significant deficiencies or material weaknesses. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above.

# Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provision of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the audit committee, management and the Board of Education of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES, and federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Panto Muunshi Hooper Van House + Co.

Certified Public Accountants, P.C

Ogdensburg, New York October 20, 2010



202 Ford Street, Suite 101 P.O. Box 327 Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-7502 Fax: (315) 393-9231 www.pmhvcpa.com

# INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OMB CIRCULAR A-133

To the Board of Cooperative Education Services St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties Canton, NY 13617

# Compliance

We have audited the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement that are applicable to each of its major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2010. The St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditors' results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. Compliance with the requirements referred to above is the responsibility of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' compliance based on our audit.

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and OMB Circular A-133, Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations*. Those standards and *OMB Circular A-133* require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program identified in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' compliance with those requirements.

In our opinion, the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that are applicable to each of its major federal programs identified in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs for the year ended June 30, 2010.

# **Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit, we considered the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' internal control over compliance with the requirements that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on compliance and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with *OMB Circular A-133*, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be deficiencies, significant deficiencies, or material weaknesses in internal control over compliance. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the audit committee, management and the Board of Education of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES, and federal awarding agencies, and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Very truly yours,

Pinto Muunshi Hooped Van House + Co.

Certified Public Accountants, P.C. Ogdensburg, New York October 20, 2010

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

Federal Grantor/Pass-through Grantor Program Title	CFDA <u>Number</u>	Agency or Pass-through <u>Number</u>	<u>Expenditures</u>
U.S. Department of Agriculture			
Passed-through NYS Education Department:			
Child Nutrition Cluster: Non-Cash Assistance (food distribution) National School Lunch Program Non-cash assistance subtotal	10.555		\$ 4,482 4,482
Cash Assistance National School Lunch Program Cash assistance subtotal	10.555		<u>51,484</u> 51,484
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			55,966
Total Passed-through NYS Education Department			55,966
Total, U.S. Department of Agriculture			55,966
U.S. Department of Education			
Direct Programs:			
Safe Schools/Healthy Students	84.184L	060007-08	607,964
Total Direct Programs			607,964
Passed-through NYS Education Department:			
Special Education Cluster Special Education - PSI Study Special Education - Grants to States Special Education Preschool Grants Total Special Education Cluster	84.027 84.027 84.027		19,062 92,549 33,660 145,271
Adult Education State Grant Program Adult Education State Grant Program	84.002A 84.002A	2338-10-1081 0138-10-0032	99,962 79,703

See notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards For the Year Ended June 30, 2010

# U.S. Department of Education (Continued):

# Passed-through NYS Education Department (Continued):

Education Technology State Grants Education Technology State Grants Vocational Education Basic Grants to States ARRA - Teacher's Center Tech Prep Education	84.318X 84.318X 84.048A 84.397 84.243A	0291-10-0019 0291-10-1026 8000-10-0015 5425-10-0105 8080-10-0002	213,232 75,365 157,758 207,744 204,786
Subtotal			1,038,550
As a Subrecipient of Morristown CSD: STEM Grant	84.366B	0294-10-0103	205,897
Total as Subrecipient			205,897
Total Passed-through NYS Education Department			1,389,718
Total, U.S. Department of Education			1,997,682
Total Federal Awards Expended			\$ 2,053,648

See notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.

# St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards For the year ended June 30, 2010

# Note 1 - summary of certain significant accounting policies:

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards presents the activity of federal award programs administered by the BOCES, which is described in Note 1 to the BOCES' accompanying financial statements, using the modified accrual basis of accounting. Federal awards that are included in the schedule may be received directly from federal agencies, as well as federal awards that are passed through from other government agencies. The information is presented in accordance with requirements of **OMB Circular A-133**, **Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations**. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the financial statements.

Indirect costs may be included in the reported expenditures, to the extent that they are included in the federal financial reports used as the source for the data presented. The BOCES' policy is not to charge federal award programs with indirect eosts.

Matching costs (the BOCES' share of certain program costs) are not included in the reported expenditures.

The basis of accounting varies by federal program consistent with the underlying regulations pertaining to each program.

The amounts reported as federal expenditures were obtained from the federal financial reports for the applicable program and periods. The amounts reported in these reports are prepared from records maintained for each program, which are reconciled with the BOCES' reporting system.

# Note 2- subrecipients:

No amounts were provided to subrecipients.

# Note 3 - other disclosures:

No insurance is carried specifically to cover equipment purchased with federal funds. Any equipment purchased with federal funds has only a nominal value, and is covered by the BOCES' casualty insurance policies.

There were no loans or loan guarantees outstanding at year-end.

# ST. LAWRENCE-LEWIS COUNTIES BOCES SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2010

#### SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS

- 1. The auditors' report expresses an unqualified opinion on the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES.
- 2. No significant deficiencies were disclosed during the audit of the financial statements as reported in the Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards.
- 3. No instances of noncompliance material to the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES, which would be required to be reported in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* were disclosed during the audit.
- 4. There were no control deficiencies in internal control over major federal award programs disclosed during the audit or reported in the **Report on Compliance with Requirements Applicable to Each Major Program and Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with OMB Circular A-133.**
- 5. The auditors' report on compliance for the major federal award programs for the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES expresses an unqualified opinion on the major federal program.
- 6. Audit findings that are required to be reported in accordance with Section 510(a) of *OMB Circular A-133* are reported in this Schedule.
- 7. The programs tested as a major programs were: Safe Schools / Healthy Students (84.184L).
- 8. The threshold for distinguishing Types A and B programs was \$300,000.
- 9. The St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES was determined to be a low-risk auditee.

# FINDINGS - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AUDIT

NONE

# FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS - MAJOR FEDERAL AWARD PROGRAMS AUDIT

NONE



202 Ford Street, Suite 101 P.O. Box 327 Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-7502 Fax: (315) 393-9231 www.pmhvcpa.com

# AUDITORS' REPORT ON STATUS OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS

To the Board of Cooperative Educational Services of St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties Canton, New York 13617

We have audited the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES as of and for the year ended June 30, 2010, and have issued our report thereon dated October 20, 2010. We conducted our audit in accordance with U. S. generally accepted auditing standards, the standards for financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and the provisions of OMB Circular A-133.

As an integral part of our audit of said financial statements, we conduct a follow-up on known findings and recommendations from previous audits that have an effect on the current audit objectives. However, there were no findings from the previous audit that had an effect on the current audit.

Very truly yours,

<u>Finto Meunski Hooped Von House + Co.</u> Certified Public Accountants, P.C.

Ogdensburg, New York October 20, 2010



202 Ford Street, Suite 101 P.O. Box 327 Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-7502 Fax: (315) 393-9231 www.pmhvcpa.com

October 20, 2010

To the Board of Cooperative Education Services of St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties Canton, New York 13617

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES for the year ended June 30, 2010. Professional standards require that we provide you with information about our responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and *OMB Circular A-133*, as well as certain information related to the planned scope and timing of our audit. We have communicated such information in our engagement letter to you dated April 30, 2010. Professional standards also require that we communicate to you the following information related to our audit

# Our Responsibilities under US Generally Accepted Auditing Standards, Government Auditing Standards, and OMB Circular A-133

Our responsibility, as described by professional standards, is to express an opinion about whether the financial statements prepared by management with your oversight are fairly presented, in all material respects, in conformity with US generally accepted accounting principles. Our audit of the financial statements does not relieve you or management of your responsibilities.

Our responsibility is to plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of material misstatements.

As part of our audit, we considered the internal control of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES. Such considerations were solely for the purpose of determining our audit procedures and not to provide any assurance concerning such internal control. Also, we considered internal control over compliance with requirements that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on compliance and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with *OMB Circular A-133*.

# Significant Audit Findings

# Qualitative Aspects of Accounting Practices

Management is responsible for the selection and use of appropriate accounting policies. The significant accounting policies used by the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES are described in Note 1 to the financial statements. No new accounting policies were adopted and the application of existing policies was not changed during the year ended June 30, 2010.

We noted no transactions entered into by the governmental unit during the year for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus. All significant transactions have been recognized in the financial statements in the proper period.

Accounting estimates are an integral part of the financial statements prepared by management and are based on management's knowledge and experience about past and current events and assumptions about future events. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to the financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ significantly from those expected. The most sensitive accounting estimates affecting the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES' financial statements follow.

#### Valuation of Accounts, State and Federal Aid, and Other Government Receivables

Management's estimate of the valuation of receivables is based on a review of historical collection rates, contractual agreements, and an analysis of the collectability of individual receivables owed to the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the valuation of receivables in determining that they are reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

### Useful Lives Used in Providing Depreciation Expense

Management's estimate of the useful lives of assets used in providing depreciation expense is based on the requirements of generally accepted accounting principles. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used by management in determining that depreciation expense was reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Certain financial statement disclosures are particularly sensitive because of their significance to financial statement users. The most sensitive disclosures affecting the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES ' financial statements follow.

<u>Post Employment (Health Insurance) Benefits Other Than Pensions – GASB #45</u> The disclosure of post employment benefits other than pensions found in Note 12 to the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES describes the required implementation and recording of the liability.

Accumulating, Non-vesting Sick Leave Contingent Liability – GASB #16 & Government Grant Disallowances as a Result of an Audit The disclosure of commitments and contingencies found in Note 14 to the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES describes the valuation and recording of such liabilities, when applicable.

# Difficulties Encountered in Performing the Audit

We encountered no significant difficulties in dealing with management in performing and completing our audit.

# Corrected and Uncorrected Misstatements

Professional standards require us to accumulate all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit, other than those that are trivial, and communicate them to the appropriate level of management. Management has corrected all such misstatements. In addition, none of the misstatements detected as a result of audit procedures and corrected by management were material, either individually or in the aggregate, to each opinion unit's financial statements taken as a whole.

# Disagreements with Management

For the purposes of this letter, professional standards define a disagreement with management as a financial accounting, reporting, or auditing matter, whether or not resolved to our satisfaction, that could be significant to the financial statements or the auditors' report. We are pleased to report that no such disagreements arose during the course of our audit.

# Management Representations

We have requested certain representations from management that are included in the management representation letter dated October 20, 2010.

# Management Consultations with Other Independent Accountants

In some cases, management may decide to consult with other accountants about auditing and accounting matters, similar to obtaining a "second opinion" on certain situations. If a consultation involves application of an accounting principle to the governmental unit's financial statements or a determination of the type of auditors' opinion that may be expressed on those statements, our professional standards require the consulting accounting to check with us to determine that the consultant has all the relevant facts. To our knowledge, there were no such consultations with other accountants.

# Other Audit Findings or Issues

We generally discuss a variety of matters, including the application of accounting principles and auditing standards, with management each year prior to retention as the governmental unit's auditors. However, these discussions occurred in the normal course of our professional relationship and our responses were not a condition to our retention.

This information is intended solely for the use of audit committee, management, and the Board of Education of the St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties BOCES and federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties.

Very truly yours,

into Muunchi Hooper Van House + Co.

Certified Public Accountants, P.C. Ogdensburg, New York

66



202 Ford Street, Suite 101 P.O. Box 327 Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-7502 Fax: (315) 393-9231 www.pmhycpa.com

October 20, 2010

To the Board of Cooperative Educational Services of St. Lawrence-Lewis Counties Canton, New York 10617

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES for the year ended June 30, 2010, we considered the internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the financial statements, but not to express an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Also, our consideration of internal control over financial reporting that might be deficiencies, significant deficiencies, or material weaknesses. A *deficiency in internal* control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control* is a deficiency, or combination of significant deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES' financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. However, we noted no matters involving the internal control structure and its operation that we consider to be deficiencies or material weaknesses as defined above.

The accompanying comments are submitted as constructive suggestions to assist you in improving controls and procedures. These recommendations have been previously discussed with management and are set forth in this letter as a mutual record of the discussions and for such follow-up as you may consider appropriate.

We appreciate the cooperation and courtesy extended to us by the management and employees of the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. We would be pleased to discuss our recommendations with you in further detail, as you may desire.

This report is intended solely for the use of the audit committee, management, and the Board of Education.

Very truly yours,

Pinto Muunshi Hooped Van House + Co.

Certified Public Accountants, P.C. Ogdensburg, New York

# St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES Comments and Recommendations June 30, 2010

# 09-1 Interfund Receivable from Special Aid Fund to the General Fund Status: Not Corrected

# Condition

In examining the status of the interfund payables and receivables, we noted that the general fund has a receivable of \$3.807 million at June 30, 2010. Of this amount, 96.5% of the balance was found to be due from the Special Aid Fund. A closer examination indicates that there is significant time lag in requesting release of funds under some funded programs. As a result, operating capital is unnecessarily restricted at times in the general fund. This was discussed with management and determined that, while working with the State rate setting unit, the funding method state wide is inadequately determined for the bulk of the receivables.

Please note that this is a third year repeat comment.

# Recommendation

Every effort should be made to accumulate necessary statistics at the earliest opportunity to allow for timely drawdowns under grant programs. To promote operational efficiency for the BOCES, each program director should be encouraged and closely monitored in submitting necessary documents to allow for timely drawdowns.

# 10-1 <u>Unrecorded Asset</u> Status: Corrected

# Condition

During the testing of cash we discovered that there was an unrecorded cash account (Memorial Trust Fund) in the Trust & Agency fund. It appears as though the support staff failed to follow standard operating procedures with regards to recording this new cash account on to the books as well as the lack of managerial oversight of the staff responsible for this procedure.

# Recommendation

Although the issue has been somewhat remedied, careful consideration must be given to this issue to insure that assets in the future do not go unrecorded. It is important to note that even though this amount was immaterial, the risk that a material amount could go unrecorded may still exist and until the internal procedure is fully corrected and monitored, the financial data is at risk of being materially misstated. Management has assured us that proper procedures will be understood and followed going forward.

# 10-2 <u>Audit Preparedness</u> Status: Not Corrected

### Condition

While examining the backup documentation for the liabilities in several funds, it was noted that the accounts had not been adjusted to match the supporting data. System adjustments had to be done during audit fieldwork and new trial balances had to be rerun. This finding exposes the risk of potential material overstatement or understatement of balance sheet accounts.

In planning the audit, coordination of efforts is important. In our engagement letter we specify the dates of audit fieldwork and as a matter of course we request that trial balances be provided one week prior to our scheduled start of fieldwork. Also, we expect all fund account balances and testing areas to be ready with supporting documentation available upon our scheduled arrival. We were asked to begin fieldwork 2 weeks later than scheduled, yet many areas still were not completed upon our arrival. Consequently, 13 adjusting journal entries were necessary during the audit. The adjusting activity found necessary in this period extended the time we needed to complete required audit procedures and compliance testing of specific audit areas.

#### Recommendation

In the interest of timely audit completion and effective audit fieldwork, we recommend that management ensures adequate staffing and time to properly prepare the BOCES' accounting records for audit.

# 10-3 <u>Unrecorded Accruals</u> Status: Not Corrected

#### Condition

During the testing stage of the audit, we examine revenue and expenditure items that have occurred in the subsequent period to ensure that all acerual based transactions have been recorded properly. It was noted during these tests that there were unrecorded receivables and payables affecting the corresponding revenue and expenditure accounts. Even though these amounts were immaterial it still raises concerns of the risk of potential material misstatement of the financial data.

#### Recommendation

Management will need to take a lead roll in educating support staff with regards to proper cut off, the matching principle and the accrual basis of accounting. Additionally, management needs to implement and review a process that ensures the capture of all accruals within the proper period. Following these procedures will enable the financial data to be in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LEASE AND AGREEMENT

Appendix C

# [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LEASE AND AGREEMENT

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Lease and Agreement relating to the Series 2011 Bonds (the "Agreement"). Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Agreement for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used in the Agreement will have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A or in the body of this Official Statement.

#### **Term of Lease**

The term of the Agreement will commence on the date on which the Series 2011 Bonds are first issued and delivered by the Authority, and will terminate on the earliest of on the earliest of (i) the final maturity of the Series 2011 Bonds, (ii) the date on which the Series 2011 Bonds are no longer outstanding or (iii) upon the expiration of the term pursuant to the terms of the Agreement or pursuant to law (the "Lease Term"). Notwithstanding the termination of the term of the Agreement, the obligations of the BOCES under the Agreement will not terminate unless and until no Series 2011 Bonds are outstanding and the BOCES has satisfied its obligations under the Agreement, provided that the sections from the Agreement as summarized under the headings "Indemnification of Authority and Limitation on Liability" and "Covenant not to Affect the Tax Exempt Status of the Bonds" herein will survive such termination.

(Section 2.02)

#### **Construction of Project**

The BOCES agrees that, whether or not there are sufficient moneys available to it under the provisions of the Master Resolution, the Series 2011 Resolution and the Agreement, the BOCES will complete the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation and improving or otherwise providing and furnishing and equipping of the Project in connection with which the Authority has issued the Series 2011 Bonds, substantially in accordance with the Plans and Specifications related thereto as such Plans and Specifications may be amended by the BOCES with the approval of the State Education Department and filed with the Authority. Subject to the conditions of the Agreement, the Authority will, to the extent of moneys available in the Construction Fund, cause the BOCES to be reimbursed for, or pay, any costs and expenses incurred by the BOCES which constitute Costs of the Projects, provided such costs and expenses are approved by the Authority, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. In order to provide moneys for payment of the Cost of the Project, upon the written request of the BOCES, the Authority may issue additional Bonds.

(Section 3.01)

#### **Payment of Rentals**

(a) The BOCES will pay to the Authority the following Basic Rent in the amounts and on the dates as follows:

(i) Subject to subdivision (e) of this subsection, on each September 1, or if such September is not a Business Day then the next succeeding Business Day, the interest on Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds payable on the next succeeding February 15 and August 15 and the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds payable by reason of maturity and redemption on the next succeeding August 15;

(ii) Subject to subdivision (e) of this subsection, on each September 1, or if such September is not a Business Day then the next succeeding Business Day, the amount, if any, as will have been set forth in the certificate of the Trustee made pursuant to the Master Resolution as summarized in Appendix D under the heading "Debt Service Reserve Fund" as necessary to restore the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement; and

(iii) On the fifth Business Day prior to each interest payment date, the amount, if any, necessary to cause the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Fund to equal the amount of principal of and interest payable on the Series 2011 Bonds on such interest payment date.

The BOCES will have the option to make from time to time prepayments in part of payments due as aforesaid of Basic Rent, together with interest accrued and to accrue and premium, if any, to be paid on the Series 2011 Bonds, if such prepayment is to be used for the purchase or redemption of such Series 2011 Bonds. The Trustee will apply such prepayments in such manner

consistent with the provisions of the Master Resolution as may be specified in writing by the BOCES at the time of making such prepayment.

Subject to the provisions of the Agreement and of the Master Resolution, the BOCES will receive a credit against the amount required to be paid by the BOCES pursuant to subparagraph (i) of this subsection (a) on account of any Sinking Fund Installments if, not less than forty-five (45) days prior to an August 15 on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, there will be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation one or more Bonds of the Series and maturity to be so redeemed on such August 15. The amount of the credit will be equal to the principal amount of Bonds so delivered and cancelled.

(b) The BOCES will pay to the Authority, as additional rent for the Project, the amounts, and on the dates, as follows:

(i) On the date of delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds, to the extent not paid from the proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds, the Authority Fee and any Administrative Expenses, as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, incurred in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds;

(ii) On each March 31 or such other date as may be agreed to by the Authority, the Annual Administrative Fee;

(iii) The Administrative Expenses of the Authority, the Trustee and each Paying Agent for the Series 2011 Bonds, within sixty (60) days after notice of the amount thereof is given to the BOCES; and

(iv) The amount determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as required to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in excess of the amount available therefor in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund.

(c) The Authority will furnish the BOCES not less than sixty (60) days prior to the date on which a payment is due pursuant to this subsection, a statement of the amount, purpose and payment date of each payment required to be made pursuant to this subsection. With respect to the payment of Basic Rent pursuant to subsection (a) above, the amount set forth in such statement will be net of amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, including the State funds received and such interest earnings thereon, if any, as of the date of such statement and such statement will set forth the amount of such State funds received, such interest earnings thereon and amounts still owed to the Authority. The failure to furnish such statement will not excuse the BOCES's failure to pay, when due, the Basic Rent payable pursuant to this section.

(d) In addition to the payments required under this heading, in the event a Reserve Fund Facility is deposited for all or part of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement in accordance with the Master Resolution, as summarized in Appendix D under the heading "Debt Service Reserve Fund," the BOCES will be obligated (i) to make payments to the Trustee to restore the Debt Service Reserve Fund to its requirement so that the Facility Provider may be reimbursed for amounts paid by it pursuant to such Reserve Fund Facility and (ii) to pay the Administrative Expenses of the Authority incurred in connection with such Reserve Fund Facility, including without limitation, amounts necessary to pay fees, expenses and interest payable to the Facility Provider by the Authority in connection with such Reserve Fund Facility. If the Reserve Fund Facility is to be replaced with money pursuant to the third paragraph of the heading "Debt Service Reserve Fund" summarized in Appendix D, the BOCES will be obligated to make payments to the Trustee in amounts and at the times that deposits are to be made to the Debt Service Reserve Fund pursuant to such paragraph.

(e) The BOCES will receive a credit against payment due under the Agreement equal to the amount of State funds received by the Trustee or the Authority to be applied towards such payment. If the amount of such State funds received by the Trustee or the Authority on September 1 is less than the amount required to be paid under the Agreement, the Authority will give notice to the BOCES not more than ten (10) days from such September 1. Such notice will state the amount received by the Trustee and the Authority and the amount still due and payable.

The Authority will notify the BOCES of the receipt of any payment of State funds by the Authority or the Trustee after September 1 no more than ten (10) days after receipt of such funds, which notice will state the amount received by the Trustee and the Authority and the amount still due and payable. If the amount of State funds received by the Trustee or the Authority by January 1 of each year is less than the amount of interest payable on the Series 2011 Bonds on February 15, the BOCES will pay to the Trustee by January 15 the difference between the amount of State funds received and the interest payable on the Series 2011 Bonds on February 15. If the amount of State funds received by the Trustee or the Authority by July 1 of each year, after the application of the amounts necessary to make the interest payments due on the preceding February 15, is less than the amount of principal and interest payable on the Series 2011 Bonds on August 15, the BOCES will pay to the Trustee by July 15 the difference between the amount of State funds received and the principal and interest payable on the Series 2011 Bonds on August 15.

If on January 1 of each year the amount of moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the BOCES will pay to the Trustee by January 15 the difference between the amount of State funds received and the amount of money to make up the deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund and satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement. If on July 1 of each year the amount of moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the BOCES will pay to the Trustee by July 15 the difference between the amount of State funds received and the amount of money to make up the deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund and satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Fund satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

#### (Section 4.01)

#### Indemnification of Authority and Limitation on Liability

Both during the Lease Term and thereafter, the BOCES, to the extent permitted by law, (i) hereby releases the Authority and each director, officer and employee of the Authority from claims for damages or liability arising from or out of the design, acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement, or use of the Leased Property pursuant the Agreement, and (ii) will indemnify and hold the Authority and each member, officer and employee of the Authority harmless against any and all liabilities, losses, costs, damages or claims, and will pay any and all judgments or expenses of any and all kinds or nature and however arising, imposed by law, including interest thereon, which it or any of them may sustain, be subject to or be caused to incur by reason of any claim, action, suit, charge or proceeding arising (1) from or out of the design, acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement or use of the Leased Property (including the Project), pursuant hereto, based upon: personal injury, death, or damage to property, whether real, personal or mixed; or upon or arising out of contracts entered into by the Authority; or (2) upon or arising out of the Authority's ownership of a leasehold estate of the Leased Property or the leasing thereof to the BOCES; or (3) upon or arising out of the acquisition of the Leased Property, or upon or arising out of an allegation that an official statement, prospectus, placement memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the sale and issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds contained an untrue or misleading statement of a material fact obtained from the BOCES relating to the BOCES or the Project, or omitted to state a material fact relating to the BOCES or the Project necessary in order to make the statements made therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading; provided, however, that neither the Authority nor a member, officer or employee of the Authority will be released, indemnified or held harmless from any claim for damages, liability, loss, cost, damage, judgment or expense arising out of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Authority, such member, officer or employee.

(Section 4.03)

#### **Nature of Obligation**

The obligation of the BOCES to pay Rentals and to pay all other amounts provided for in the Agreement and to perform its obligations thereunder are absolute and unconditional, and such Rentals and other amounts are payable without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim it might have against the Authority, the Trustee or any other person and whether or not any or all of the Project is used or occupied or available or suitable for use or occupancy and whether or not the BOCES Lease is in effect. If the BOCES has paid all amounts required under the Agreement and continues to pay the same when due, it will not be precluded from bringing any action it may otherwise have against the Authority; provided, however, that the BOCES will not as a result of the BOCES' failure to pay any Administrative Expenses or Annual Administrative Fee be precluded from bringing any such action if the amount thereof is disputed or is being contested by the BOCES in good faith.

The Agreement is a general obligation of the BOCES and any successor thereto. Any payment required to be made by the BOCES to the Authority pursuant thereto will be deemed an administrative expense within the meaning of section nineteen hundred fifty of the Education Law of the State.

(Section 4.04)

### Pledge by BOCES.

The BOCES assigns and pledges to the Authority a sufficient portion of any and all public funds to be apportioned or otherwise to be made payable by the State to the BOCES, to cover the Basic Rent and other amounts due under the Agreement. Such

assignment and pledge is irrevocable and will continue until the date on which the Series 2011 Bonds have been fully paid or discharged. Such pledge and assignment made in connection with the Series 2011 Bonds is subordinate to the pledge and assignment made by BOCES in order to secure the Authority's \$10,500,000 Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence-Lewis Issue), Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds"). Any State funds payable to the BOCES and received by the Trustee shall be applied first to the payments to be made by the BOCES pursuant to the Lease and Agreement relating to the Series 2007 Bonds, and then to the payment to be made by the BOCES required under the Agreement with regard to the Series 2011 Bonds.

(Section 4.05)

#### **Operation, Maintenance and Repair**

During the Lease Term, the BOCES will be responsible for, and pay all costs of, operating the Leased Property, maintaining the same in condition suitable and sufficient for the use for which they are intended, and making all necessary repairs and replacements, interior and exterior, structural and nonstructural.

The BOCES is responsible for the over-all supervision of the Leased Property, for the overhead and general administrative costs of the BOCES which are incurred because of the Leased Property and for the integration of the operation of the Leased Property into the BOCES educational program.

(Section 5.01)

#### Utilities, Taxes and Governmental Charges

The BOCES will pay or cause to be paid all charges for water, electricity, light, heat or power, sewage, telephone and other utility service, rendered or supplied upon or in connection with the Leased Property during the Lease Term.

In addition, the BOCES will (i) pay, or make provision for payment of, all lawful taxes and assessments (other than those which are the basis of a Permitted Encumbrance), including income, profits, property or excise taxes, if any, or other municipal or governmental charges, levied or assessed by any federal, state or any municipal government upon the Authority or the BOCES with respect to or upon the Leased Property or any part thereof or upon any payments under the Agreement when the same will become due; (ii) not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon the Leased Property or any part thereof, except Permitted Encumbrances, or upon the payments in respect thereof pursuant hereto; and (iii) pay or cause to be discharged or make adequate provision to satisfy and discharge, within sixty (60) days after the same will come into force, any lien or charge upon the Leased Property or any part thereof, except Permitted Encumbrances, or upon any payments under the Agreement and all lawful claims or demands for labor, materials, supplies or other charges which, if unpaid, might be or become a lien upon any payments under the Agreement.

The Authority will cooperate fully with the BOCES in the payment of taxes or assessments and in the handling and conduct of any prospective or pending litigation with respect to the levying of taxes or assessments on the Leased Property and will, to the extent it may lawfully do so, permit the BOCES to litigate in any such proceeding in the name and behalf of the Authority.

(Section 5.02)

#### **Additions, Enlargements and Improvements**

The BOCES will have the right at any time and from time to time during the Lease Term, at its own cost and expense, to make such additions, enlargements, improvements and expansions to, or repairs, reconstruction and restorations of, a Project, as the BOCES will deem necessary or desirable in connection with the use thereof; provided, however, that no addition to or enlargement, improvement, expansion, repair, reconstruction or restoration of, a Project which requires structural change of the Project, or which modifies or changes any aspect or feature thereof designed or intended to protect the life or provide for the safety of the occupants of the Project, will be made by the BOCES without the prior written consent of an Authorized Officer of the State Education Department. The cost of any such additions, enlargements, improvements, expansions, repairs, reconstruction or restorations will be promptly paid or discharged so that the Project will at all times be free of liens for labor and materials supplied thereto other than Permitted Encumbrances. All additions, enlargements, improvements and expansions to, or repairs, reconstruction and restorations of, a Project on the Leased Property will be and become a part of the Project and the property leased to the Authority under the Agreement.

(Section 5.03)

#### Insurance

The BOCES will, in accordance with the requirements of the Agreement, procure and maintain, or cause to be procured and maintained, to the extent reasonably obtainable, from responsible insurers, insurance of the type and in the amounts customarily maintained by educational institutions providing services similar to those provided by the BOCES. All policies of insurance required by the Agreement will be primary to any insurance maintained by the Authority. In the event the BOCES fails to provide the insurance required by the Agreement, the Authority may elect at any time thereafter to procure and maintain the insurance required therein at the expense of the BOCES.

(Section 5.05)

#### **Damage or Destruction**

The BOCES agrees to notify the Authority and the Trustee immediately in the case of damage to or destruction of the Leased Property or any portion thereof in an amount exceeding \$100,000 resulting from fire or other casualty. The Authority agrees that the net proceeds of any insurance relating to such damage or destruction, not exceeding \$100,000, may be paid directly to the BOCES.

In the event the Leased Property or any portion thereof is damaged or destroyed by fire or other casualty and the damage or destruction is estimated to exceed \$100,000, the net proceeds of any insurance will be initially paid directly to the Authority for deposit and application as provided in the Agreement. The BOCES will within one hundred eighty (180) days after such damage or destruction determine whether or not to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve the Leased Property and give written notice of such determination to the Authority. If the BOCES elects to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve the Leased Property it will proceed forthwith to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve the Leased Property to substantially the same condition as it existed prior to the event causing such damage or destruction. So long as the BOCES is not in default under the Agreement as summarized herein under the heading "Events of Default" hereof, any net proceeds of insurance relating to such damage or destruction received by the Authority will be deposited to the credit of the Construction Fund and applied to payment of the costs of such repairs, reconstruction, restoration or improvement in the same manner and upon the same conditions as set forth in the Master Resolution for the payment of the Costs of the Project from the Construction Fund.

It is further understood and agreed that in the event the BOCES will elect to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve the Leased Property, the BOCES will complete the repairs, reconstruction, restoration or improvement of the Leased Property.

In the event the BOCES elects not to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve the Leased Property, the net proceeds of any insurance will be paid to the Authority, as a prepayment of the Rentals under the Agreement, for deposit to the Debt Service Fund and application to the redemption of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds or for payment to the Trustee, to be held by the Trustee, in trust, pursuant to the Master Resolution as summarized in Appendix D under the heading "Defeasance" for the payment of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds in accordance with the written instructions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

(Section 5.06)

#### Condemnation

The Agreement and the interest of the BOCES will terminate as to a Project or portion thereof on Leased Property and the Leased Property appertaining thereto condemned or taken by eminent domain when title thereto vests in the party condemning or taking the same (hereinafter referred to as the "termination date"). The BOCES hereby irrevocably assigns to the Authority all right, title and interest of the BOCES in and to any net proceeds of any award, compensation or damages (hereinafter referred to as an "award"), payable in connection with any such condemnation or taking during the Lease Term. Such net proceeds will be initially paid to the Authority for deposit and application as hereinafter provided.

In the event of any such condemnation or taking, the BOCES will within ninety (90) days after the termination date therefor determine whether or not to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve such Project and give written notice of such determination to the Authority. If the BOCES elects to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve such Project, so long as the BOCES is not in default under the Agreement as summarized under the heading "Events of Default and Remedies" herein, any such net proceeds received by the Authority will be deposited to the credit of the Construction Fund and be applied to finance the costs of such repairs, reconstruction, restoration or improvements in the same manner and upon the same conditions set forth in the Master Resolution for the payment of the Costs of the Project from the Construction Fund.

In the event the BOCES elects not to repair, reconstruct, restore or improve such Project, the award will be paid to the Authority, as a prepayment of the Rentals under the Agreement, for deposit to the Debt Service Fund and application to the redemption of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds or for payment to the Trustee, to be held by the Trustee, in trust, pursuant to the Master Resolution as summarized in Appendix D under the heading "Defeasance" for the payment of Outstanding Bonds in accordance with the written instructions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

The Authority will cooperate fully with the BOCES in the handling and conduct of any prospective or pending condemnation proceedings with respect to a Project on Leased Property or any part thereof and will, to the extent it may lawfully do so, permit the BOCES to litigate in any such proceeding in the name and behalf of the Authority. In no event will the Authority voluntarily settle, or consent to the settlement of, any prospective or pending condemnation proceedings with respect to a Project on Leased Property or any part thereof without the written consent of the BOCES.

(Section 5.07)

#### Assignment by BOCES

The BOCES will not sell, sublease or otherwise dispose of or encumber its interest in a Project except as provided herein under the heading "Sale; Subletting." The Agreement may not be assigned in whole or in part by the BOCES.

#### (Section 7.04)

#### **Use of Project**

The BOCES agrees that the Project will be occupied or used only by or for students, members of the faculty, staff and personnel, officers and employees of the BOCES, and the district superintendent of schools, in each case in connection with their respective duties, functions and responsibilities relating to the operation of the Project, or, on a temporary basis, by or for individuals connected with educational activities; provided, however, that any occupancy or use of the Project which is from time to time Authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Education Law of the State relating to boards of cooperative educational services will be deemed to be authorized or permitted by this section.

(Section 7.05)

#### **Restrictions on Religious Use**

The BOCES agrees that with respect to any Project or portion thereof, so long as such Project or portion thereof exists and unless and until such Project or portion thereof is sold for the fair market value thereof, such Project or any portion thereof will not be used for sectarian religious instruction or as a place of religious worship or in connection with any part of a program of a school or department of divinity for any religious denomination; provided, however, that the foregoing restriction will not prohibit freedom of speech, the free exercise of any religion and will not restrict or inhibit compliance with the Equal Access Act, 20 U.S.C. Sections 4071-4074; and, further provided, however, that if at any time hereafter, in the opinion of Co-Bond Counsels,

the then applicable law would permit the Project or a portion thereof to be used without regard to the above stated restriction, said restriction will not apply to such Project and each portion thereof. The Authority and its agents may conduct such inspections as the Authority deems necessary to determine whether the Project or any portion of real property thereof financed by the Series 2011 Bonds is being used for any purposed proscribed hereby. The BOCES hereby further agrees that prior to any disposition of any portion of the Project for less than fair market value, it will execute and record in the appropriate real property records an instrument subjecting, to the satisfaction of the Authority, the use of such portion of such Project to the restriction that (i) so long as such portion of such Project (and, if included in such Project, the real property on or in which such portion of such Project is situated) will exist and (ii) until such portion of such Project is sold or otherwise transferred to a person who purchases the same for the fair market value thereof at the time of such sale or transfer, such portion of such Project will not be used for sectarian religious instruction or as a place of religious worship or used in connection with any part of the program of a school or department of divinity of any religious denomination. The instrument containing such restriction will further provide that such restriction may be enforced at the instance of the Authority or the Attorney General of the State, by a proceeding in any court of competent jurisdiction, by injunction, mandamus or by other appropriate remedy. The instrument containing such restriction will also provide that if at any time thereafter, in the opinion of Co-Bond Counsels, the then applicable law would permit such portion of such Project, or, if included in such Project, the real property on or in which such portion is situated, to be used without regard to the above stated restriction, then said restriction will be without any force or effect. For the purposes of this paragraph an involuntary transfer or disposition of the Project or a portion thereof, upon foreclosure or otherwise, will be considered a sale for the fair market value thereof.

(Section 7.06)

#### Sale; Subletting

No Leased Property will be sold by the BOCES, or any other person or entity succeeding to any of their respective interests without the prior written consent of the Authority, accompanied by an opinion of Co-Bond Counsels to the effect that such sale would not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest on any of the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

No Leased Property will be sublet by the BOCES, or any other person or entity succeeding to any of their respective interests without the prior written consent of the Authority, accompanied by an opinion of Co-Bond Counsels to the effect that such sublease would not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest on any of the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The sale or subletting of Leased Property will not reduce the Rentals payable under the Agreement and will not otherwise affect the obligations of the BOCES thereunder.

#### (Section 7.07)

# Covenant not to Affect the Tax Exempt Status of the Bonds

The BOCES, so long as it leases a Project and Leased Property under the Agreement, (i) will take no action, or permit any action to be taken, or omit to take any action, with respect to the Project or any Project which will adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation; (ii) will not invest or otherwise use "gross proceeds" of the Series 2011 Bonds in a manner which would cause any Series 2011 Bond (other than a Series 2011 Bond designated as federally taxable) to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and any proposed or final regulations thereunder as are applicable to any Series 2011 Bond; and (iii) will not, nor will any "related person," as defined in Section 147(a)(2) of the Code, pursuant to an arrangement, formal or informal, purchase Series 2011 Bonds (other than Series 2011 Bonds designated as federally taxable) in an amount related to the amount of any obligation to be acquired by the Authority from the BOCES.

(Section 7.09)

### **Events of Default and Remedies**

An "event of default" or a "default" will mean, whenever they are used in the Agreement, any one or more of the following events:

(a) Failure by the BOCES to pay or cause to be paid when due the Rentals to be paid under the Agreement which failure continues for a period of seven (7) days after payment thereof was due;

(b) Failure by the BOCES to pay or to cause to be paid when due any other payment required to be made under the Agreement which failure continues for a period of thirty (30) days after payment thereof was due, provided that written notice thereof will have been given to the BOCES not less than thirty (30) days prior to the due date thereof;

(c) Failure by the BOCES to observe and perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, other than as referred to in subparagraphs (a) and (b) of this section, which failure will continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the BOCES by the Authority or such longer period, as is required to cure such default, if by reason of the nature of such failure the same cannot be remedied within such thirty (30) day period and the BOCES has within such thirty (30) day period commenced to take appropriate actions to remedy such failure and is diligently pursuing such actions;

(d) Any representation or warranty of the BOCES contained in the Agreement will have been at the time it was made untrue in any material respect; or

(e) The BOCES will generally not pay its debts as such debts become due, or will admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally, or will make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or any proceeding will be instituted by or against the BOCES seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking liquidation, winding up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief, or composition of it or its debts under any law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or relief of debtors, or seeking the entry of an order for relief or the appointment of a receiver, trustee, or other similar official for it for any substantial part of its property; or the BOCES will authorize any of the actions set forth above in this subparagraph (e).

(Section 8.01)

### Remedies

Whenever any event of default referred to above will have happened and be continuing, the Authority may take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due and thereafter to become due, or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the BOCES under the Agreement.

(Section 8.02)

#### Amendments, Changes and Modifications

The Agreement may be amended, changed or modified in any respect provided that each amendment, change or modification is in writing signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and of the BOCES; provided, however, that no amendment, change or modification will take effect unless and until (i) if the consent of Holders of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds is required by the Master Resolution as summarized in Appendix D under the heading "Amendment, Change, Modification or Waiver of Agreement," there will have been filed with the Trustee the written consents of the Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Series 2011 Bonds specified under such heading of the Master Resolution, (ii) if the consent of the Trustee is required by such section, the Trustee will have consented thereto and (iii) an executed copy of such amendment, change or modification, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, will have been filed with the Trustee.

(Section 9.04)

Appendix D

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER RESOLUTION

Appendix D

# [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE MASTER RESOLUTION

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Master Resolution. Such summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Master Resolution for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. Defined terms used in the Master Resolution will have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A or in the body of this Official Statement.

#### Master Resolution, Series Resolution and Bonds Constitutes Separate Contracts

With respect to each Applicable Series of Bonds, in consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds of an Applicable Series authorized to be issued under the Master Resolution and under the Applicable Series Resolution by those who will hold or own the same from time to time, the Master Resolution and the Applicable Series Resolution will be deemed to be and will constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee and the Holders from time to time of such Bonds, and the pledge and assignment made in the Master Resolution and the covenants and agreements set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Authority will be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of such Bonds of an Applicable Series, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, will be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any such Bonds of such Series over any other Bonds except as expressly provided in the Master Resolution or permitted by the Master Resolution or by the Applicable Series Resolution.

(Section 1.03)

#### Authorization of the Series 2011 Bonds

The Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Master Resolution, the Series 2011 Resolution and the Act. In addition to the Series 2011 Bonds, the Master Resolution authorizes the issuance of other Series of Bonds for such other purposes as are authorized by the Master Resolution.

The Bonds of the Authority will not be a debt of the State, nor will the State be liable thereon, nor will the Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged by the Master Resolution to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds.

(Section 2.01)

#### **Additional Bonds and Other Obligations**

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness is not, except as provided in the Master Resolution or Applicable Series Resolution, entitled to a charge or lien or right prior or equal to the charge or lien created by the Master Resolution, or prior or equal to the rights of the Authority and Holders of Bonds provided by the Master Resolution or with respect to the moneys pledged under thereunder or pursuant to an Applicable Series Resolution.

(Section 2.05)

#### **Authorization of Redemption**

Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity will be redeemable at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may be specified in the Master Resolution or in the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing their issuance or the Applicable Bond Series Certificate.

(Section 4.01)

#### **Redemption at Election of the Authority**

The Series, maturities and principal amounts of the Bonds to be redeemed at the election or direction of the Authority will be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Master Resolution or in the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or the Applicable Bond Series Certificate. The notice of redemption required by the Master Resolution to be given will not be given with respect to Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to the Master Resolution unless prior to the date such notice is to be given the Authority will have obtained the written consent of each Facility Provider to which Provider Payments are then due and unpaid.

#### (Section 4.02)

#### Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed

Unless otherwise provided in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of Bonds of a Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds, in the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of like Series, maturity and tenor, the Trustee will assign to each Outstanding Bond of the Series, maturity and tenor to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Bond equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued and will select by lot, using such method of selection as it will deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Bonds as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number, will equal the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed. In making such selections the Trustee may draw the Bonds by lot (i) individually or (ii) by one or more groups, the grouping for the purpose of such drawing to be by serial numbers (or, in the case of Bonds of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued, by the numbers assigned thereto as provided in the Master Resolution) which end in the same digit or in the same two digits. In the case, upon any drawing by groups, the total principal amount of Bonds drawn will exceed the amount to be redeemed, the excess may be deducted from any group or groups so drawn in such manner as the Trustee may determine. The Trustee may in its discretion assign numbers to aliquot portions of Bonds and select part of any Bond for redemption. The Bonds to be redeemed will be the Bonds to which were assigned numbers so selected; provided, however, that only so much of the principal amount of each such Bond of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued will be redeemed as will equal the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number assigned to it and so selected.

#### (Section 4.04)

#### **Notice of Redemption**

Whenever Bonds are to be redeemed, the Trustee will give notice of the redemption of the Bonds in the name of the Authority. Such notice will be given by mailing a copy of such notice not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the redemption date. Such notice will be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last known addresses, if any, appearing on the registration books not more than ten (10) Business Days prior to the date such notice is given. Upon giving such notice, the Trustee will promptly certify to the Authority that it has mailed or caused to be mailed such notice to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed in the manner provided in the Master Resolution. Such certificate will be conclusive evidence that such notice was given in the manner required by the Master Resolution. The failure of any Holder of a Bond to be redeemed to receive such notice will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

Any notice of redemption, unless moneys will be received by the trustee prior to giving such notice sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed, may state that such redemption will be conditional upon the receipt of such moneys by the Trustee by 1:00 P.M. (New York time) on the date fixed for redemption. If such moneys are not so received said notice will be of no force and effect, the Authority will not redeem such Bonds and the Trustee will give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that such moneys were not so received.

(Section 4.05)

#### **Payment of Redeemed Bonds**

If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all Bonds or portions thereof of any like Series, maturity and tenor to be redeemed, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon to the redemption date, will be held by the Trustee and Paying Agents so as to be available therefor on such date and if notice of redemption will have been mailed as stated in the Master Resolution, then, from and after the redemption date, interest on the Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption will cease to accrue and such Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Master Resolution. If such moneys will not be so available on the redemption date, such Bonds or portions thereof will continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

(Section 4.06)

#### **Pledge of Revenues**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Applicable Revenues, the Authority's security interest in the Applicable Pledged Revenues, and, all funds established by the Master Resolution and an Applicable Series Resolution, other than the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund, are pledged and assigned to the Trustee as security for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and as security for the performance of any other obligation of the Authority under the Resolution and under any Series Resolution, all in accordance with the provisions of the Master Resolution and any Series Resolution. The pledge of the Revenues will relate only to the Bonds of an Applicable Series authorized by such Series Resolution and no other Series of Bonds and such pledge will not secure any such other Series of Bonds. The pledge is valid, binding and perfected from the time when the pledge attaches and the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues, the Authority's security interest in the Applicable Pledged Revenues and the funds and accounts established by the Master Resolution and by any Series Resolution will immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge will be valid, binding and perfected as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. No instrument by which such pledge is created nor any financing statement need be recorded or filed. The Bonds will be special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues, the Authority's security interest in the Applicable Pledged Revenues and the funds and accounts established by the Master Resolution, which are pledged by the Master Resolution as provided in the Master Resolution, which pledge will constitute a first lien thereon, subject only, with respect to such Applicable Pledged Revenues, to the Applicable Prior Pledges.

(Section 5.01)

#### **Establishment of Funds**

Unless otherwise provided by the Applicable Series Resolution, the following funds are authorized to be established, held and maintained for each Applicable Series by the Trustee under the Applicable Series Resolution separate from any other funds established and maintained pursuant to any other Series Resolution:

- Construction Fund;
- Debt Service Fund;
- Debt Service Reserve Fund;

Building and Equipment Reserve Fund; and

Arbitrage Rebate Fund

Accounts and sub-accounts within each of the foregoing funds may from time to time be established in accordance with an Applicable Series Resolution, an Applicable Bond Series Certificate or upon the direction of the Authority. All moneys at any time deposited in any fund created by the Master Resolution, other than the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund, will be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Applicable Series of Bonds, but will nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely in connection with Applicable Series of Bonds for the uses and purposes provided in the Master Resolution.

(Section 5.02)

#### **Application of Moneys in the Construction Fund**

As soon as practicable after the delivery of each Series of Bonds, there will be deposited in the Applicable Construction Fund the amount required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Series. In addition, the Authority will deposit in the Applicable Construction Fund any moneys paid to the Authority for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or improvement of any Project, including without limitation, the equity contribution, if any, provided by a BOCES. Moneys deposited in the Construction Fund will be used only to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Bonds and the Costs of the Applicable Project.

An Applicable Project will be deemed to be complete (a) upon delivery to the Authority and the Trustee of a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the BOCES which certificate will be delivered as soon as practicable after the date of completion of such Project or (b) upon delivery to the BOCES and the Trustee of a certificate of the Authority which certificate may be delivered at any time after completion of such Project. Each such certificate will state that such Project has been completed substantially in accordance with the Plans and Specifications, if any, applicable to such Project and that such Project is ready for occupancy, and, in the case of a certificate of an Authorized Officer of such BOCES, will specify the date of completion.

Upon receipt by the Trustee of the certificate required pursuant to this subdivision, the moneys, if any, then remaining in the Applicable Construction Fund, after making provision in accordance with the direction of the Authority for the payment of any Costs of Issuance of an Applicable Series of Bonds and Costs of an Applicable Project then unpaid, will be paid by the Trustee as follows and in the following order of priority:

First: To the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount determined by the Authority to be required to be deposited therein;

Second: To the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund, such amount as will be necessary to make the amount on deposit in such fund equal to the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement; and

Third: To the Applicable Debt Service Fund, to be applied in accordance with the Master Resolution as summarized under the heading "Debt Service Fund", any balance remaining.

Following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default under an Applicable Agreement, the Authority may, in its sole discretion, transfer moneys in the Applicable Construction Fund to the Trustee for application pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution as summarized under the heading "Debt Service Fund".

(Section 5.04)

#### **Allocation of Revenues**

The Applicable Revenues and any other moneys which, by any of the provisions of the Applicable Agreement, are required to be deposited in the Applicable Debt Service Fund, will upon receipt by the Trustee be deposited to the credit of the appropriate account in the Applicable Debt Service Fund. To the extent not required to pay, (a) the interest becoming due on Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series on the next succeeding interest payment date or dates of such Bonds to and including August 15; (b) the amount necessary to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments becoming due on the Applicable Series of Outstanding Bonds on such August 15; and (c) moneys which are required or have been set aside for the redemption of Bonds of the Applicable Series, moneys in the Applicable Debt Service Fund will be paid by the Trustee on or before the business day preceding each interest payment date as follows and in the following order of priority:

First: To reimburse, pro rata, each Facility Provider which has issued a Reserve Fund Facility which constitutes any part of the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund for moneys advanced thereunder, including interest thereon, in proportion to the respective amounts advanced by each such Facility Provider;

Second: To the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount on deposit therein equal to the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement; and

Third: To the Authority, unless otherwise paid, such amounts as are payable to the Authority relating to such Series for: (i) any expenditures of the Authority for fees and expenses of auditing, and fees and expenses of the Applicable Trustee and Paying Agents, all as required hereby, (ii) all other expenditures reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Authority in connection with the financing of the Applicable Project, including expenses incurred by the Authority to compel full and punctual performance of all the provisions of the Applicable Agreement and/or the Applicable Lease Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof, and (iii) any fees of the Authority; but only upon receipt by the Trustee of a certificate of the Authority, stating in reasonable detail the amounts payable to the Authority pursuant to this paragraph Third.

(Section 5.05)

#### **Debt Service Fund**

The Trustee will on or before the Business Day preceding each interest payment date pay to itself and any other Paying Agent out of the Debt Service Fund:

(a) the interest due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series on such interest payment date;

(b) the principal amount due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series on such interest payment date; and

(c) the Sinking Fund Installments or other amounts related to a mandatory redemption, if any, due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series on such interest payment date.

The amounts paid out pursuant to (a), (b) and (c) above will be irrevocably pledged to and applied to such payments.

Notwithstanding the above, the Authority may, at any time subsequent to the first day of any Bond Year but in no event less than forty five (45) days prior to the succeeding date on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, direct the Trustee to purchase, with moneys on deposit in the Applicable Debt Service Fund, at a price not in excess of par plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date of such purchase, Term Bonds to be redeemed from such Sinking Fund Installment.

In the event that on the fourth Business Day preceding any interest payment date there are insufficient amounts in the Applicable Debt Service Fund, the Trustee is required to withdraw from the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund and deposit to the Applicable Debt Service Fund such amount as will increase the amount therein to an amount sufficient to make the required payments from such fund.

Moneys in the Applicable Debt Service Fund in excess of the amount required to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series payable during the next succeeding Bond Year, the interest on Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series payable on and prior to the earlier of the next succeeding February 15 or August 15, and the purchase price or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption, will be paid or applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority (i) to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next interest payment date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued and unpaid interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as an Authorized Officer of the Authority will direct or (ii) to the redemption of Bonds of the Applicable Series as provided in the Master Resolution, at the Redemption Prices specified in the Applicable Series Resolution or Applicable Bond Series Certificate.

(Section 5.07)

#### **Debt Service Reserve Fund**

The Trustee will deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Fund such proceeds of the sale of Bonds, if any, as will be prescribed in the Applicable Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds or the Applicable Bond Series Certificate relating to such Series. Moneys held for the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Fund are required to be withdrawn by the Trustee and deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund at the times and in the amounts required to comply with the provisions of the Master Resolution.

In lieu of or in substitution for moneys, the Authority may deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee a Reserve Fund Facility for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds for all or any part of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement; provided, however, (i) that any such surety bond or insurance policy will be issued by an insurance company or association duly authorized to do business in the State and either (A) the claims paying ability of such insurance company or association is rated in the highest rating category accorded by a nationally recognized insurance rating agency or (B) obligations insured by a surety bond or an insurance policy issued by such company or association are rated at the time such surety bond or insurance policy is delivered,

without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, in the highest rating category by a Rating Agency and (ii) that any letter of credit will be issued by a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a corporation subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provision of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provision of law, or a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, the unsecured or uncollateralized long term debt obligations of which, or long term obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit issued by such person, are rated at the time such letter of credit is delivered, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, in not less than the second highest rating category by a Rating Agency.

In addition to the conditions and requirements set forth above, no Reserve Fund Facility will be deposited in full or partial satisfaction of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement unless the Trustee and each Facility Provider of a Reserve Fund Facility will have received prior to such deposit (i) an opinion of counsel acceptable to the Trustee and to each Facility Provider of a Reserve Fund Facility to the effect that such Reserve Fund Facility has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Facility Provider thereof and is valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms, (ii) in the event such Facility Provider is not a domestic entity, an opinion of foreign counsel in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee and to each Facility Provider and (iii) in the event such Reserve Fund Facility substantially to the effect that payments under such letter of credit will not constitute avoidable preferences under Section 547 of the United States Bankruptcy Code in a case commenced by or against the Authority or the County thereunder.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time after a Reserve Fund Facility has been deposited with the Trustee the ratings on any Outstanding Bonds are less than (without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-") the second highest rating category of a Rating Agency and the unsecured or uncollateralized long term debt of the Facility Provider or the long term debt obligations secured or supported by a surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit of a Facility Provider is reduced below A by a Rating Agency, the Authority will either (i) replace or cause to be replaced said Reserve Fund Facility with another Reserve Fund Facility which satisfies the requirements of the two preceding paragraphs or (ii) deposit or cause to be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund an amount of moneys equal to the value of the Reserve Fund Facility of such Facility Provider, such deposits to be, as nearly as practicable, in ten equal semiannual installments commencing on the earlier of the February 15 or August 15 next succeeding the reduction in said ratings.

Each such surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit will be payable (upon the giving of such notice as may be required thereby) on any date on which moneys are required to be withdrawn from the Debt Service Reserve Fund and such withdrawal cannot be made without obtaining payment under such Reserve Fund Facility.

For the purposes of the Master Resolution, in computing the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, a Reserve Fund Facility will be valued at the amount available to be paid thereunder on the date of computation; provided, however, that, if the unsecured or uncollateralized long term debt of such Facility Provider, or the long term debt obligations secured or supported by a surety bond, insurance policy or letter of credit of said Facility Provider has been reduced below the ratings required by the Master Resolution, said Reserve Fund Facility will be valued at the lesser of (i) the amount available to be paid thereunder on the date of calculation and (ii) the difference between the amount available to be paid thereunder on the date of an amount equal to a fraction of such available amount the numerator of which is the aggregate number of February 15th's and August 15th's which has elapsed since such ratings were reduced and the denominator of which is ten.

The income or interest earned on investments in the Debt Service Reserve Fund will be withdrawn by the Trustee, as received, and deposited in the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the Applicable Debt Service Fund or the Applicable Construction Fund for application in accordance with such direction. If the value of the moneys and investments held for the credit of the Debt Service Reserve Fund exceeds the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, such excess will, upon direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be deposited in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the Debt Service Fund or the Applicable Construction Fund in accordance with such direction; provided, however, that if such amount results from the substitution of a Reserve Fund Facility for moneys or investments in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, such amount will not be deposited in the Applicable Debt Service Fund or the Applicable Construction Fund unless in the opinion of Co-Bond Counsels such application will not adversely effect the exclusion of interest on any of the Applicable Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Notwithstanding the provisions above, if, upon a Bond having been deemed to have been paid in accordance with the section of the Master Resolution described below under the heading "Defeasance," the moneys and investments held for the credit of the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, then the Trustee will withdraw all or any portion of such excess from the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund and either (i) apply such amount to the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond or to fund any reserve for the payment of the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of or interest on the bonds, notes or other obligations, if any, issued to provided for the payment of such Bond or (ii) pay such amount to the Authority for deposit to the Applicable Construction Fund if, in the opinion of Co-Bond Counsels, application of such moneys to make the payment of Costs of the Project will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes; provided, however, that after such withdrawal the amount remaining in the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund will not be less than the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

If the value of the moneys and investments held for the credit of the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the Trustee will immediately notify the Authority, the Applicable BOCES and each Facility Provider, if any, of such deficiency. The amount of such deficiency will be included in the Basic Rent payable during the next succeeding Bond Year.

(Section 5.08)

#### Arbitrage Rebate Fund

The Trustee will deposit to the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund any moneys delivered to it by the Applicable BOCES for deposit therein and, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Master Resolution, will transfer to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, moneys on deposit in any other funds held by the Trustee under the Master Resolution at such times and in such amounts as will be set forth in such directions.

Moneys on deposit in the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund will be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Authority will determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. Moneys which an Authorized Officer of the Authority determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated will first, be applied to reimburse, pro rata, each Facility Provider for moneys advanced under an Applicable Reserve Fund Facility, including interest thereon, which is then unpaid, in proportion to the respective amounts advanced by each such Facility Provider; and then be deposited to any fund or account established under the Master Resolution in accordance with the written direction of such Authorized Officer.

If and to the extent required by the Code, the Authority will periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the amount required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect to each Series of Bonds and (i) transfer or direct the Trustee to transfer from any other of the funds and accounts held under the Master Resolution and deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, such amount as the Authority will have determined to be necessary in order to enable it to comply with its obligation to rebate moneys to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect to each Applicable Series of Bonds and (ii) pay out of the Applicable Arbitrage Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated thereto.

#### (Section 5.09)

#### **Computation of Assets of Certain Funds**

The Trustee, after the end of each calendar month, will compute the value of the assets in the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund on the last day of each such month, and notify the Authority, the BOCES and each Applicable Facility Provider as to the results of such computation and the amount by which the value of the assets in the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund exceeds or is less than the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement.

(Section 5.12)

#### Security for Deposits

All moneys held under the Master Resolution by the Trustee will be continuously and fully secured, for the benefit of the Authority and the Holders of the Applicable Series of Bonds, by direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America of a market value equal at all times to the amount of the deposit so held by the Trustee; provided, however, (a) that if the securing of such moneys is not permitted by applicable law, then in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable State or federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds, and (b) that it will not be necessary for the Trustee or any Paying Agent to give security for the deposit of any moneys with them pursuant to the sections of the Master Resolution described under the headings "Debt Service Fund" and "Defeasance," and held in trust for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bonds, or for the Trustee to give security for any moneys which will be represented by obligations purchased or other investments made under the provisions of the Master Resolution as an investment of such moneys.

(Section 6.01)

#### **Investment of Funds and Accounts**

Moneys held under the Master Resolution, if permitted by law, will, as nearly as may be practicable, be invested in Government Obligations or Exempt Obligations; provided, however, that each such investment will permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes of the Master Resolution. Moneys held under the Master Resolution by the Trustee will be invested by the Trustee upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, given or confirmed in writing, which direction will specify the amount to be invested.

In lieu of the investments of moneys in obligations authorized in the Master Resolution, the Trustee will, to the extent permitted by law, upon direction of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, invest moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, and the Authority may, to the extent permitted by law, invest moneys in the Applicable Construction Fund, in (i) interest bearing time deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar investment arrangements including, but not limited to, written repurchase agreements relating to Government Obligations, with Qualified Financial Institutions; (ii) Exempt Obligations or (iii) Investment Agreements; provided, however, that (w) each such investment will permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at, and in the amounts in, which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes of the Master Resolution, (x) all moneys in each such interest bearing time deposit, certificate of deposit or other similar investment arrangement will be continuously and fully secured by ownership of or a security interest in Government Obligations of a market value, determined by the Trustee or its agent not less frequently than monthly, equal to the amount deposited or invested including interest accrued thereon, (y) the obligations securing such interest bearing time deposit or certificate of deposit or which are the subject of such other similar investment arrangement will be deposited with and held by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, and (z) the Government Obligations securing such time deposit or certificate of deposit or certificate of deposit or certificate of deposit or security enters in investment arrangement will be free and clear of claims of any other person.

Obligations purchased or other investments made as an investment of moneys in any fund or account held under the provisions of the Master Resolution will be deemed at all times to be a part of such fund or account and the income or interest earned, profits realized or losses suffered by a fund or account due to the investment thereof will be credited or charged, as the case may be, to such fund or account.

In computing the amount in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Master Resolution, obligations purchased as an investment of moneys therein or held therein will be valued at par or the market value thereof, plus accrued interest, whichever is lower, except that investments held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund will be valued at par or the cost thereof, including accrued interest, whichever is lower.

(Section 6.02)

#### Accounts and Audits

The Authority covenants to keep proper books of records and accounts (separate from all other records and accounts), which may be kept on behalf of the Authority by the Trustee, in which complete and correct entries will be made of its

transactions relating to each Series of Bonds, which books and accounts, at reasonable hours and subject to the reasonable rules and regulations of the Authority, will be subject to the inspection of the Trustee, the BOCES or of any Holder of a Bond or his representative duly authorized in writing. The Trustee will annually prepare a report which will be furnished to the Authority, each Facility Provider, each Credit Facility Issuer and the Applicable BOCES. Such report will include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and of each Applicable Series Resolution; a statement of the Applicable Revenues collected in connection with the Master Resolution and with each Applicable Series Resolution; a statement that the balances in the Applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund meet the requirements of the Master Resolution and of the Applicable Series Resolution; and complete and correct entries of all transactions relating to an Applicable Series of Bonds. A copy of such report, will, upon receipt of a written request therefor, and payment of any reasonable fee or charge made in connection therewith, be furnished to the registered owner of a Bond of the Applicable Series or any beneficial owner of a Book Entry Bond of the Applicable Series requesting the same.

(Section 7.05)

#### **Creation of Liens**

The Authority covenants not to create or cause to be created any lien or charge prior or equal to that of the Bonds of an Applicable Series on the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Applicable Revenues or the funds and accounts established by the Master Resolution or by any Applicable Series Resolution which are pledged by the Master Resolution; provided, however, that nothing contained in the Master Resolution will prevent the Authority from issuing bonds, notes or other obligations under another and separate resolution so long as the charge or lien created by such resolution is not prior or equal to the charge or lien created by the Master Resolution.

#### (Section 7.06)

#### **Enforcement of Obligations of the BOCES**

The Authority covenants to take all legally available action to cause a BOCES to perform fully its obligation to pay Basic Rent and other amounts which under the Applicable Agreement are to be paid to the Trustee, in the manner and at the times provided in the Applicable Agreement.

#### (Section 7.07)

#### Amendment, Change, Modification or Waiver of Agreement

Neither an Applicable Agreement nor an Applicable Lease Agreement may be amended, changed, modified, altered or terminated so as to materially adversely affect the interest of the Holders of the Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series without the prior written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Bonds then Outstanding; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any Applicable Series remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds will not be required and such Bonds will not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series under the Master Resolution; provided, further, that no such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination will reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series the consent of the Holders of which is a requirement for any such amendment, change, modification, alteration or termination, or decrease the amount of any payment required to be made by the BOCES under the Applicable Agreement that is to be deposited with the Trustee or extend the time of payment thereof. Except as otherwise provided in the Master Resolution, an Agreement or a Lease Agreement may be amended, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series or the Applicable Trustee. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, an Agreement or a Lease Agreement may be amended, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the Trustee and the Holders of Outstanding Bonds of such Series (i) to provide changes in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation and improvement or otherwise, the providing, furnishing and equipping of any facilities constituting a part of the Applicable Project or which may be added to such Project; (ii) to provide for the financing of additional Costs of the Project leased pursuant to such Applicable Agreement or the financing of Additional Projects for the Applicable BOCES through the issuance of an additional Series of Bonds (provided that such amendment provide for additional rent to be paid by the Applicable BOCES sufficient to pay such the debt service on such additional Series of Bonds and related costs and will further provide that the pledge of Pledged Revenues to secure such additional rent is subordinate to any pledge of Pledged Revenue previously made by such BOCES and that additional rent payable on a particular day may only be paid after the payment of the amounts to be paid by such BOCES on such date prior to such amendment); (iii) to provide for the issuance of Bonds of an Applicable Series; or (iv) to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any provisions contained in the Applicable Agreement or the Applicable Lease Agreement, as the case may be, which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained herein or in such Agreement or a Lease Agreement.

An Applicable Series will be deemed to be adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification or alteration of the Agreement or Lease Agreement if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds of such Series in any material respect. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds of an Applicable Series would be adversely effected in any material respect by any amendment, change, modification or alteration, and any such determination will be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Holders of such Bonds.

The purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing as underwriters, for resale or otherwise, upon such purchase from the Authority, may consent to an amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver permitted by the Master Resolution with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds.

(Section 7.10)

#### Notice as to Agreement Default

The Authority covenants to notify the Trustee in writing that an "event of default" under the Applicable Agreement, as such term is defined in the Applicable Agreement, has occurred and is continuing, which notice is required to be given within five (5) days after the Authority has obtained actual knowledge thereof.

(Section 7.11)

#### Modification and Amendment without Consent of Holders

The Authority may adopt at any time or from time to time Supplemental Resolutions for any one or more of the following purposes, and any such Supplemental Resolution will become effective in accordance with its terms upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority:

(a) To add additional covenants and agreements of the Authority for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds of an Applicable Series, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Master Resolution;

(b) To prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the issuance of Bonds of an Applicable Series and the incurring of indebtedness by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the limitations and restrictions thereon theretofore in effect;

(c) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the Master Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Master Resolution;

(d) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under the Master Resolution or under the Applicable Series Resolution, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by the provisions of the Master Resolution, of the Applicable Revenues, or any pledge of any other moneys, investments thereof or funds;

(e) To modify any of the provisions of the Master Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respects, provided that such modifications will not be effective until after all Bonds of an Applicable Series of Bonds Outstanding as of the date of adoption of such Supplemental Resolution will cease to be Outstanding, and all Bonds of an Applicable Series issued under an Applicable Series Resolution will contain a specific reference to the modifications contained in such subsequent resolutions; or

(f) With the consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity or defect or inconsistent provision in the Master Resolution or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Master Resolution as are necessary or desirable, provided that any such modifications are not contrary to or inconsistent herewith as theretofore in effect, or to modify any of the provisions of the Master Resolution or of any previously adopted Applicable Series Resolution or Supplemental

Resolution in any other respect, provided that such modification will not adversely affect the interests of the Bondholders of the Applicable Series in any material respect.

(Section 9.02)

#### **General Provisions Relating to Series Resolutions and Supplemental Resolutions**

The Master Resolution will not be modified or amended in any respect except in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Master Resolution. Nothing contained in the Master Resolution will affect or limit the rights or obligations of the Authority to adopt, make, do, execute or deliver any resolution, act or other instrument pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution or the right or obligation of the Authority to execute and deliver to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any instrument elsewhere in the Master Resolution provided or permitted to be delivered to the Trustee or any Paying Agent.

A copy of every Series Resolution and Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority, when filed with the Trustee, will be accompanied by an opinion of Co-Bond Counsels stating that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Master Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Master Resolution and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

The Trustee is authorized to accept delivery of a certified copy of any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution permitted or authorized pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be contained therein, and, in taking such action, the Trustee will be fully protected in relying on the opinion of Co-Bond Counsels that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Master Resolution.

No Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution changing, amending or modifying any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any Paying Agent will become effective without the written consent of the Trustee or Paying Agent affected thereby.

(Section 9.04)

#### **Powers of Amendment**

Any modification or amendment of the Master Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds under the Master Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in the section of the Master Resolution described below under the heading "Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Bondholders", (i) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (ii) in case the modification or amendment changes the amount or date of any Sinking Fund Installment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Applicable Series, maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment, Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series, maturity and tenor remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds will not be required and such Bonds will not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds described under this heading. No such modification or amendment will permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holder of such Bond, or will reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of such Bond, or will reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of such Bond, or will reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of such Bond, or will reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification

#### (Section 10.01)

#### Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Bondholders

The Authority may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions of the Master Resolution to take effect when and as provided in the Master Resolution. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Bondholders for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, will promptly after adoption be mailed by the Authority to the Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request to any particular Bondholder will not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as provided in the Master Resolution). Such Supplemental Resolution will not be

effective unless and until (i) there will have been filed with the Trustee (a) the written consent of the Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the section of the Master Resolution described above under the heading "Powers of Amendment" and (b) an opinion of Co-Bond Counsels stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted and filed by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Master Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Master Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and (ii) a notice will have been mailed as provided in the Master Resolution. Each such consent will be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof will be such as is permitted by the Master Resolution. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee filed with the Trustee that it has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Master Resolution will be conclusive proof that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in the certificate or certificates of the Trustee. Any consent given by a Bondholder will be binding upon the Bondholder giving such consent and, anything in the Master Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bond and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Bondholder giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing such revocation with the Trustee, prior to the time when the written statement of the Trustee hereinafter in this paragraph provided for is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of the Trustee filed with the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with the Trustee. At any time after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds will have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the Trustee will make and file with the Authority and the Trustee a written statement that such Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement will be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter a notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this paragraph, will be given to the Bondholders by the Authority by mailing such notice to the Bondholders and, at the discretion of the Authority, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds will have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Trustee hereinabove provided for is filed (but failure to publish such notice will not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as in this paragraph provided). The Authority will file with the Trustee proof of the mailing of such notice, and, if the same will have been published, of the publication thereof.

For the purposes of the Master Resolution, the purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing as underwriters, for resale or otherwise, upon such purchase from the Authority, may consent to a modification or amendment permitted by the sections of the Master Resolution described herein the headings "Powers of Amendment" or "Modifications by Unanimous Consent" in the manner provided in the Master Resolution, except that no proof of ownership will be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; provided, however, that, if such consent if given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter or for resale, the nature of the modification or amendment and the provisions for the purchaser consenting thereto will be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the primary offering of the Bonds of such Series by the Authority.

(Section 10.02)

#### **Modifications by Unanimous Consent**

The terms and provisions of the Master Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing with the Trustee by the Authority of a copy of a Supplemental Resolution certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and the consent of the Holders of all of the Applicable Bonds then Outstanding.

(Section 10.03)

# **Consent of Facility Provider**

Whenever by the terms of the Master Resolution the consent of any of the Holders of the Bonds to a modification or amendment of the Master Resolution made by a Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution is required, such modification or amendment will not become effective until the written consent of each Facility Provider has been obtained; provided, however, that the consent of a Facility Provider which has provided a Credit Facility will not be required unless the modification or amendment requires the consent of the Holders of any percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Bonds or of the Holders of any percentage in principal amount of the Bonds of the Series in connection with which such Credit Facility was provided. No modification or amendment of the Master Resolution which adversely affects a Facility Provider will be made without the written consent thereto of the Facility Provider affected thereby. Notice of the adoption of any such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution and of the effectiveness of the modification or amendment made thereby will be given to each Facility Provider by mail at the times and in the manner provided in the Master Resolution with respect to notices thereof required to be given to the Holders of the Bonds. Notice thereof will also be given to each Rating Agency as soon as practical after adoption of such Supplemental Resolution and of the effectiveness thereof.

(Section 10.04)

# **Events of Default**

Events of Default under the Master Resolution include: failure by the Authority to pay the principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bond when the same will become due and payable; failure by the Authority to pay an installment of interest on any Bond when the same will become due and payable; the Authority defaults in the due and punctual performance of the tax covenants contained in the Series Resolution and, as a result thereof, the interest on the Bonds of a Series is no longer excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code (a "Taxability Default"); and default by the Authority in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Master Resolution or in the Bonds or in any Series Resolution on the part of the Authority to be performed and such default continues for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied has been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and must give such notice at the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, unless, if such default is not capable of being cured within thirty (30) days, the Authority has commenced to cure such default within said thirty (30) days and diligently prosecutes the cure thereof.

(Section 11.02)

#### **Enforcement of Remedies**

Upon the happening and continuance of any Event of Default specified in the section of the Master Resolution described above under the heading "Events of Default", then and in every such case, the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Facility Provider of a Reserve Fund Facility, or of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series or, in the case of a happening and continuance of a Taxability Default, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series than twenty five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Applicable Series affected thereby, will proceed (upon receiving compensation, expenses and indemnity to its satisfaction), to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondholders or of such Facility Provider under the Master Resolution or under any Applicable Series Resolution or under the laws of the State by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, as the Trustee deems most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

(Section 11.04)

#### Limitation of Rights of Individual Bondholders

No Holder of any of the Bonds will have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust under the Master Resolution, or for any other remedy under the Master Resolution unless such Holder previously will have given to the Trustee written notice of the Event of Default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless also the Holders of not less than twenty five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds or, in the case of a Taxability Default, the Holders of not less than twenty five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, will have made written request to the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, will have accrued, and will have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted by the Master Resolution or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there will have been offered to the Trustee will have refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time.

(Section 11.08)

## Defeasance

If the Authority pays or causes to be paid to the Holders of Bonds of an Applicable Series the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, in the Master Resolution, and in the Applicable Series Resolution and Bond Series Certificate, then the pledge of the Revenues or other moneys and securities pledged to such Bonds and all other rights granted by the Master Resolution to such Holders of Bonds will be discharged and satisfied.

Bonds for the payment or redemption of which moneys will have been set aside and will be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit of moneys for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof will be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the paragraph above. All Outstanding Bonds of any Series or any maturity within a Series or a portion of a maturity within a Series will prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the paragraph above if (a) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority will have given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give as provided in the Master Resolution notice of redemption on said date of such Bonds, (b) there has been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which will be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, will be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, (c) the Trustee has received the written consent of each Facility Provider which has given written notice to the Trustee and the Authority that amounts advanced under a Credit Facility, Liquidity Facility or Reserve Fund Facility issued by it or the interest thereon have not been repaid to such Facility Provider, and (d) in the event said Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority has given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give, as soon as practicable, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of said Bonds at their last known addresses appearing on the registration books, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this paragraph and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds. The Authority will give written notice to the Trustee of its selection of the Series and maturity payment of which will be made in accordance with this paragraph. The Trustee will select the Bonds of like Series and maturity payment of which will be made in accordance with the Master Resolution. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this paragraph nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities will be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and will be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds; provided, however, that any moneys received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, must, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be.

(Section 12.01)

#### No Recourse under Master Resolution or on the Bonds

All covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations of the Authority contained in the Master Resolution will be deemed to be the covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations of the Authority and not of any member, officer or employee of the Authority in his individual capacity, and no recourse will be had for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Bonds or for any claims based thereon, on the Master Resolution or on a Series Resolution against any member, officer or employee of the Authority or any person executing the Bonds, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived and released by every Holder of Bonds by the acceptance of the Bonds.

(Section 14.04)

Appendix E

# FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF TAX COUNSEL

Appendix E

# [THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF CO-BOND COUNSEL

Upon delivery of the Series 2011 Bonds, Hodgson Russ LLP, Albany, New York and Golden & Associates, P.C., New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, propose to issue their approving opinion(s) as to the Series 2011 Bonds in substantially the following form:

\_\_\_\_\_, 2011

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York 515 Broadway Albany, New York 12207

Re: <u>S</u> Dormitory Authority of the State of New York Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence-Lewis Issue), Series 2011

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_aggregate principal amount of its above-referenced bonds (the "Series 2011 Bonds"), issued pursuant to the provisions of (a) the Dormitory Authority Act, as amended, constituting Chapter 524 of the Laws of 1944 of New York, being Title 4 of Article 8 of the New York Public Authorities Law, as amended to the date hereof, including, without limitation, by the Healthcare Financing Consolidation Act, being Title 4-B of the New York Public Authorities Law, as amended to the date hereof (the "Act"), (b) the Authority's Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bond Resolution, adopted August 15, 2001, as amended and supplemented (the "Resolution"), (c) the Authority's Series Resolution Authorizing Up To \$6,800,000 Master BOCES Program Lease Revenue Bonds (St. Lawrence-Lewis Issue), Series 2011, adopted May 25, 2011 (the "Series 2011 Resolution"), and (d) the Bond Series Certificate relating to the Series 2011 Bonds executed and delivered concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds (the "2011 Bond Series Certificate"). The Resolution, the Series 2011 Resolution and the 2011 Bond Series Certificate are herein collectively referred to as the "Resolutions." Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions.

The Series 2011 Bonds are part of an issue of bonds of the Authority (the "Bonds"), which the Authority has established and created under the terms of the Resolution and is authorized to issue from time to time for the purposes authorized by the Act and the Resolution, as then in effect, and without limitation as to amount, except as provided in the Resolution or as may be limited by law. The Series 2011 Bonds were issued for the purposes set forth in the Resolutions.

The Authority has entered into an Agreement of Lease dated as of May 25, 2011 (the "Agreement") between the Authority and the Board of Cooperative Educational Services for the Sole Supervisory District of St. Lawrence and Lewis Counties ("St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES"), whereby St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES leased the Project to the Authority. The Authority has entered into a Lease and Agreement dated as of May 25, 2011 (the "Lease Agreement") between the Authority and St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, whereby the Authority leased the Project back to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES. The Lease Agreement provides, among other things, for making the proceeds of the Series 2011 Bonds available to St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES is required to make payments sufficient to pay the principal, sinking fund installments and redemption price of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds as the same become due, which payments have been pledged by the Authority to the Trustee for the benefit of the owners of such Series 2011 Bonds.

The Series 2011 Bonds are secured by, among other things, funds and accounts held under the Resolutions and a pledge of payments to be made under the Lease Agreement.

Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is to be paid semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on February 15, 2012. The Series 2011 Bonds are to mature on the dates and in the years and amounts set forth in the 2011 Bond Series Certificate.

The Series 2011 Bonds are to be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 at maturity or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2011 Bonds are payable, subject to redemption prior to maturity, exchangeable, transferable and secured upon such terms and conditions as are contained in the Resolutions.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Resolutions, the Agreement, the Lease Agreement, the Tax Certificate and Agreement dated as of the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate and Agreement") between the Authority and St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, opinions of counsel to the Authority, the Trustee and St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, certificates of the Authority, the Trustee, St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this opinion speaks only of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the Authority. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents and certificates, and of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, referred to above. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Resolutions, the Agreement, the Lease Agreement and the Tax Certificate and Agreement, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Series 2011 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Any opinion concerning the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any document (A) means that (1) such document constitutes an effective contract under applicable law, (2) such document is not invalid in its entirety under applicable law because of a specific statutory prohibition or public policy and is not subject in its entirety to a contractual defense under applicable law and (3) subject to the following sentence, some remedy is available under applicable law if the person concerning whom such opinion is given is in material default under such document, but (B) does not mean that (1) any particular remedy is available under applicable law upon such material default or (2) every provision of such document will be upheld or enforced in any or each circumstance by a court applying applicable law. Furthermore, the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any document may be limited to or otherwise affected by (A) any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other similar statute, rule, regulation or other law affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies generally or (B) the unavailability of, or any limitation on the availability of, any particular right or remedy (whether in a proceeding in equity or law) because of the discretion of a court or because of any equitable principle or requirement as to commercial reasonableness, conscionability or good faith.

The Authority has covenanted in the Series 2011 Resolution and the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES has covenanted in the Lease Agreement to comply with the applicable requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Authority and the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES have made certain representations and certifications in their respective tax agreements relating to the Series 2011 Bonds. Bond Counsel will not independently verify the accuracy of those representations and certifications made by the Authority and the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES described above and compliance with the aforementioned covenants and the requirements of the Code that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds in order that interest thereon be, or continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, including covenants and requirements regarding use, expenditure of proceeds and timely payment of certain investment earnings to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements may cause the inclusion of interest on the Series 2011 Bonds in gross income for federal income tax purposes to be retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds.

Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Series 2011 Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing as a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York.

2. The Series 2011 Bonds have been duly and validly authorized to be issued and constitute the valid and binding special obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolutions, will be payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions, and will be entitled to the benefit of the Resolutions and the Act.

3. The Resolutions are in full force and effect, have been duly adopted by, and constitute the valid and binding obligations of, the Authority. The Resolutions create a valid pledge, to secure the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2011 Bonds, of the Revenues and any other amounts (including proceeds of the sale of the Series 2011 Bonds) held by the Trustee in any fund or account established pursuant to the Resolutions (except the Arbitrage Rebate Fund), subject to the provisions of the Resolutions permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolutions.

4. The Lease Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due execution and delivery thereof by the St. Lawrence-Lewis BOCES, constitutes the valid and binding agreement of the Authority in accordance with its terms.

5. The Series 2011 Bonds are not a lien or charge upon the funds or property of the Authority except to the extent of the aforementioned pledge. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State of New York or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2011 Bonds. The Series 2011 Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and said State is not liable for the payment thereof

6. Under existing law, interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes; however, such interest is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

7. Interest on the Series 2011 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York and any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

Except as stated in paragraphs 6 and 7 above, we express no opinion regarding any other Federal, state or local tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2011 Bonds. Further, we express no opinion as to any Federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2011 Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

Very truly yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



Printed by: ImageMaster